APPARELBASE SHOE CAD 사용설명서

(주)유스하이텍

Homepage : http://www.apparelbase.com E-mail : support@apparelbase.com Tel : 070-4000-9700

* 제품의 성능을 위해 사전 고지 없이 제품 내용이 변경될 수 있습니다.

APPARELBASE

L 유스하이텍



Mind**CAD** 2D Design & Engineering for Footwear User Manual





© 2016 Mind - Software Multimedia e Industrial, SA

All rights reserved. No parts of this work may be reproduced in any form or by any means - graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or information storage and retrieval systems - without the written permission of the publisher.

Products that are referred to in this document may be either trademarks and/or registered trademarks of the respective owners. The publisher and the author make no claim to these trademarks.

While every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this document, the publisher and the author assume no responsibility for errors or omissions, or for damages resulting from the use of information contained in this document or from the use of programs and source code that may accompany it. In no event shall the publisher and the author be liable for any loss of profit or any other commercial damage caused or alleged to have been caused directly or indirectly by this document.

Printed: 29-04-2016 in Lisbon, Portugal

Publisher

Mind - Software Multimedia e Industrial SA

Managing Editor Bruno Mendes

Technical Editors Telma Caiadas, José Pereira

Cover Designer Olga Bernardino

Team Coordinator Bruno Mendes

Production Bruno Mendes

Special thanks to:

All the people who contributed to this document, customers and partners that provided valuable feedback on this ever ongoing product.

Table of Contents

Part	I Getting Started	14
	1 What is MindCAD?	
	2 Before vou begin	
	3 How do I start MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering?	
4	4 How do I use the menus?	
ļ	5 MindCAD2D Design & Engineering Layout	
	6 How do I manipulate the view contents?	
	Scaling	
	Moving (Panning)	19
	7 Getting Help with MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering	19
	Tool tips	
	Status Bar Help	
	Interaction with MindCAD 3D Design & Engineering	
ł	3 What's New!	
	2008	20
	2009.JUL	22
	2009.SEP	
	2010.V1	
	2013.V1	
	2015.V1	
	2016.V1	30
Part	File Overview	34
	1 File - New	
	2 File - Open	
	Re-open	38
	3 File - Close	39
4	4 File - Save	39
ł	5 File - Save As	39
(δ File - Export	40
	File - Export - MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering (B2D)	40
	File - Export - ShoeCAD (SCD)	
	File - Export - ShoeCAD (DRW)	
	File - Export - BGD	
	File - Export - DGT	

	File - Export - DXF	41
	File - Export - HPGL	41
	File - Export - IGES	41
	File - Export - Image	42
	File - Export - PDF	
	File - Export - Printer	42
7	File - Import	42
•		
	File - Import - MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering document	
	File - Import - BGD	
	File - Import - CNC	44
	File - Import - DGT	45
	File - Import - DXF	45
	File - Import - HPGL	45
	File - Import - IBA/VET	45
	File - Import - Image	45
	File - Import - ISO	46
	File - Import - MDB	47
	File - Import - PDF	47
	File - Import - Manage Importers	
8	File - Cut	49
-		
	File - Cut - Cut	
	File - Cut - Manage Cutters	
	File - Cut - Flopenies	
	File - Cut - Using Property Rules	
	File - Cut - Model(2)	
	File - Cut - Model(2)	
	File - Cut - Cutling Area	
	File - Cut - Zurid (Otriel Cutters	
0		
9	File - Digitize	
	File - Digitize - Scanner	74
	File - Digitize - Scanner - Shell	74
	File - Digitize - Scanner - Parts	80
	File - Digitize - Scanner - Select Source	
	File - Digitize - Image	88
	File - Digitize - Image - Shell	
	File - Digitize - Image - Parts	
	File - Digitize - Ontions	92
10	File - Project Properties	03
10		
	Project Properties - Summary	
	Project Properties - Material Options	
	Project Properties - Variants	
	Project Properties - Costing results	
	Project Properties - Parts	
11	File - Preferences	
	File - Preferences - Locations	100
	File - Preferences - Ontions	100

5
~

	File - Preferences - Digitizer	105
	File - Preferences - Language	106
	File - Preferences - Default Labels	107
	Adding a new text string	108
	File - Preferences - Code	109
	Custom size codes	110
	File - Preferences - Parts 1	110
	File - Preferences - Parts - Groups	111
	File - Preferences - Parts - Inside Indicator	112
	File - Preferences - Parts - Last allowance	112
	File - Preferences - Parts - Notches on mirrored parts	113
	File - Preferences - Generate Quality Areas Automaticaly	114
	File - Preferences - Parts - Names	114
	File - Preferences - Parts 2	114
	File - Preferences - Rotation	115
	File - Preferences - Reference points	116
	File - Preferences - Post-processing part filtering	116
	File - Preferences - Default stencils margin	116
	File - Preferences - Name template	116
	File - Preferences - Part assessment	117
	File - Preferences - Grading	118
	Adding a Grading Type	119
	Adding a Group Grading Rule	120
	Adding a Grading Rule	121
	File - Preferences - Printer	121
	File - Preferences - Default Properties/Layers	123
	File - Preferences - Customize	
10	File Drinting	
12	File - Printing	
	File - Page Setup	133
	File - Print	134
	File - Print Parts	134
	File - Print Preview	134
	File - Printer Setup	135
13	File - Exit	135
Part III	Edit Overview	138
1	Edit - Undo	
2	Edit - Redo	
3	Edit - Cut	
4	Edit - Copy	
5	Edit - Paste	
6	Edit - Fixed Paste	
7	Edit - Delete	

8	Edit - Select All	
9	Edit - Reverse Selection	
10	Edit - Group	
11	Edit - Unaroup	140
12	Edit - Freezings	141
13	Edit - Constrain Edit	1/1
10		
	Edit - Constrain Edit - Nearest Intersection	
	Edit - Constrain Edit - Nearest End	
	Edit - Constrain Edit - Nearest Point	
	Edit - Constrain Edit - Grid	144
	Edit - Constrain Edit - Orthogonal Restriction	144
14	Edit - Drag Constrain	145
15	Edit - Pre-copy	
16	Edit - Digitize	
17	Edit - Alignment Points	
18	Edit - Properties	
	View Over iew	150
Partiv	view Overview	150
1	View - Zoom to Fit	150
	View - Zoom to Fit to selected elements	151
2	View - Zoom 1:1	152
3	View - Toolbars	153
	View - Toolbars - Main	153
	View - Toolbars - Constrain	153
	View - Toolbars - Layers	153
	View - Toolbars - Grading	154
	View - Toolbars - Tools	154
	View - Toolbars - Parts	
	View - Toolbars - Browser	
	View - Toolbars - Parts/Library Bar	
	View - Toolbars - Customize - Commands	
	View - Toolbars - Customize - Toolbars	
	View - Toolbars - Customize - Keyboard	
	View - Toolbars - Customize - Menu	
	View - Toolbars - Customize - Options	
4	View - Layers	
	View - Layers - Lines	165
	View - Layers - Parts	
	View - Layers - Punches	166
	View - Layers - Markers	166
	View - Layers - Notches	166
	View - Layers - Images	166

	Contents	7
View - Lavers - Grading Centres		
View - Lavers - Grading Points		
View - Lavers - Alignment Points		
5 View - Filters		
6 View - Grid		167
View Grid Lines		168
View - Grid - Lilles		100
View Grid None		100
View - Grid - Norle		100
7 View - Full Screen		100 160
Part V Tools Overview		172
1 Tools - Selection		172
Tools - Selection - Point selection		172
2 Tools - Drawing		174
Tools - Drawing - Line		177
Creating a curved line		177
Creating a curved line with corner		178
Creating a closed curve		179
Line editing		180
Line editing - Move point		
Line editing - Select points		
Line editing - Add/Delete point		
Line editing - Changing a Corner/Curve point		
Line editing - Dragging/Scaling/Rotating lines/Mirror		183
Line editing - Virtual Mirror		
Line editing - Arrow Movement Step		
Tools - Drawing - Bezier		
Iools - Drawing - Circle		
		100
Circle Properties		100
Rectangle Properties		192 193
Tools - Drawing - Arc		
Tools - Drawing - Text		
Tools - Drawing - Text (True Type)		
Text (True Type) Edition		
Tools - Drawing - Sawtooth		200
Tools - Drawing - Sawtooth - Edit		
Tools - Drawing - Sawtooth over Line		203
Tools - Drawing - Axis		204
Tools - Drawing - Marks		205
Tools - Drawing - Punches		206
Tools - Drawing - Symmetric Shapes		206
Tools - Drawing - Symmetric Shape - Ellipse		206

	Tools - Drawing - Symmetric Shape - Circle	
	Tools - Drawing - Symmetric Shape - Polygon	
	Tools - Drawing - Grid	
	Tools - Drawing - Continue line	212
3	Tools - Change	213
	Tools - Change - Rotate	
	Tools - Change - Scale	215
	Tools - Change - Move	
	Tools - Change - Cut Line	
	Tools - Change - Break Line By Angle	
	Tools - Change - Trim	
	Tools - Change - Trim (Hide)	
	Tools - Change - Hide Part of a Line	
	Tools - Change - Reverse	
	Tools - Change - Extend/Shorten Line	
	Tools - Change - Explode	
	Tools - Change - Smooth	
	Tools - Change - Filter	
	Tools - Change - Join Lines	
	Tools - Change - Join Lines by Distance	
	Tools - Change - Swap Lines	
	Tools - Change - Center point	
	Tools - Change - Wran Lines	
	Tools - Change - Average lines	237
	Tools - Change - Spring Adjustment	239
	Spring Adjustment - Complete process	
	Tools - Change - Convert	
	Tools - Change - Convert - to Sawtooth	
	Tools - Change - Convert - to Axis	
	Tools - Change - Convert - to Curve	
	Tools - Change - Convert - to Bezier	
	Tools - Change - Convert - From Axis to Line	
4	Tools - Measurements	
	Free measurements	
	Measurement along lines	
	Using markers when measuring	
	Measure fixed length	
5	Tools - Copy Properties	255
6	Repeat last operation	
Part VI	Operations Overview	258
1	Operations - Links On/Off	
2	Operations - Offset	
	Creating an offset to a line	
	Changing the values of the offset	

		Contents	9
	Offset - Grading		263
3	Multiple Offset		265
4	Operations - Perpendicular		267
	Operations - Perpendicular - Line		267
	Operations - Perpendicular - Axis		270
_	Operations - Perpendicular - Circle		272
5	Operations - Mirror		273
	Operations - Mirror - Activate Axis		273
0	Operations - Mirror - About axis		274
6	Operations - Markers		
7	Operations - Punches		277
	Punch Generator		284
	Add/Delete Punch Shapes from the library		287
	Punches Grading Behaviour		288
	Punches dependent on other punches		290
	Punches over sawfooth		
	Editing Punches Distribution		
8	Operations - Notches		
9	Operations - Corner		300
-	Corner - Grading		301
10	Operations - Distance Dependence		303
	Distance Dependence - Grading		308
11	Operations - Stitch line		310
12	Operations - Bisection		311
13	Operations - Anchor		314
14	Operations - Release		314
15	Operations - Release All		315
Part VII	Parts Overview		318
1	Parts - Create Part		318
	Parte Create Part By Contour		310
	Creating a part with no treatments or folds		
	Creating an unfolded mirrored part (1 axis)		
	Creating an unfolded mirrored part (2 axis)		
	Creating an unfolded non-mirrored part		332
	Creating parts with treatments		337
	Creating parts with two axes (enabling one at a time)		341
	Creating parts with two axes (enabling the two axes at once)		345
	lips and tricks		350
	Parts - Create Part - By One Click		350
	Editing Parts - Corpers		352 250
	Editing Parts - Treatments		

Г

	Editing Parts - Radius	
	Editing Parts - Notches	
	Editing Parts - Text	
	Editing Parts - Configuring Treatments	
	Editing Parts - Stretch	
	Treatments - Line Offset	
	Treatments - Corners-Side	
	Treatments - Sawtooth offset	
	Editing Parts - Names, Cut Groups, Cost Groups and Colours	
	Editing Parts - Points	
	Editing Parts - Breaking the part boundary.	386
	Editing Parts - Edit lines	387
	Editing Parts - Copy and paste	388
	Editing Parts - Return to Shell	300
	Editing Parts - Variants	302
	Editing Parts - Variants - New (empty)	303
	Editing Parts - Variants - New (from graded size)	308
	Editing Parts - Simulate Cut	398 ۸۵۵
	Editing Parts - Costing	400
	Editing Parts - Properties	
	Parts Properties - Properties	
	Parts Properties - Assessment	
	Method - Convey Hull	
	Method - Convertion	
	Method - Inverse Parallelogram	
	Method - Bounding box	
	Method - Linear	
	Method - Circle	413
	Method - Grid	410 414
	Method - Synthetic	415
	Editing Parts - Parts Bar	
2	Parts - Create Hole	417
-		
	Parts - Create Hole - By Contour	
~	Parts - Create Hole - By One Click	
3	Parts - Create Quality Area	
4	Parts - Add Lines	421
	Parts - Add Lines - Add Lines	
	Parts - Add Lines - Add Lines to One Side	423
	Parts - Add Lines - Add Lines only to Reflection	
	Parts - Add Lines - Add Lines on both Sides	425
5	Parts - Add Cut	426
Ŭ		
	Parts - Add Cut - Add Cut	
	Parts - Add Cut - Add Cut to One Side	
	Parts - Add Cut - Add Cut only to Reflection	430
~	Parts - Add Cut - Add Cut on both Sides	
6	Parts - Add Stencil	433
	Parts - Add Stencil - Add Stencil	435
	Parts - Add Stencil - To One Side	436

	Cor	ntents	11
	Parts - Add Stencil - Only to Reflection		437
	Parts - Add Stencil - On both Sides		438
7	Parts - Add Modifier		439
	Parts - Add Modifier - To one side		439
	Parts - Add Modifier - Only to reflection		441
	Parts - Add Modifier - On both Sides		444
8	Parts - Remove - Lines		448
9	Parts - Insert Lines on Border		449
10	Parts - Replace Lines		451
	Parts - Replace Lines - Replace Lines		452
	Parts - Replace Lines - Replace Lines on Reflection		453
	Parts - Replace Lines - Replace Lines/Reflection		454
11			456
12	Parts - Delete All Parts		456
13	Parts - Auto Add Lines on Creation		457
14	Parts - Costing		458
	Parts - Costing - Options		461
Part VIII	Grading Overview		464
1	Grading - Basics Steps for Grading		464
2	Grading - Define Points		466
	Grading - Define Points - All		466
	Grading - Define Points - Back		467
	Grading - Define Points - Front		467
	Grading - Define Points - Centre		467
^	Grading - Define Points - Girth		
3	Grading - Last Measures		468
4			468
5	Grading - Grading Table		468
	Grading - Grading Table - Sub-Grading		471
c	Grading - Grading Table - Fittings		
0			
	Applying options to points within lines (blended grading)2		
7	Grading - Create Grading Centre		
	Creating a grading centre on the intersection of two lines		/83
8	Grading - Assign Grading Centre		485
9	Grading - Apply Restriction		485
	Grading - Apply Parallel Restriction		485
	Grading - Apply Directional Restriction		488
10	Grading - Show Grading		492
11	Grading - Advanced		494
	Grading - Advanced - Grading Shell		495

	Grading - Advanced - Grading Connection	495
	Grading - Advanced - Fittings Grading Connection	498
	Grading - Advanced - Remove Grading	500
	Grading - Advanced - Axis Grading Mode	500
Part IX	Window Overview	502
1	Window - Cascade	
2	Window - Side by Side	
3	Window - List	503
Part X	Applications Overview	506
1	Applications - 3D Design & Engineering	
2	Applications - Last Design & Engineering	506
Part XI	Help Overview	508
1	Help - Help Topics	
2	Help - Mind on the Web	
3	Help - About MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering	509
	Index	511



1 Getting Started

1.1 What is MindCAD?

MindCAD is a suite of specialist programs that have been developed specifically for shoe design and manufacturing.



Last Design & Engineering - For input, modification and flattening of lasts.

3D Design & Engineering - Allows lines to be drawn on a last in 3D and 2D. These lines can then be used to create parts with thickness, and textures. Accessories, punches, holes and padding can also be added, as well as laces and soles.

The final design can be output to:

2D Design & Engineering - For 2D part creation, grading, cutting and specification

Viewer - This is a free package of visualization software from Mind and can be downloaded from Mind Technology website.

1.2 Before you begin

IMPORTANTE NOTE: A valid product authorization file must be installed before MindCAD can be used.

If you'd like some sample data to use inMindCAD 2D Design & Engineering :

- 1. From the File menu, select Open to load example projects.
- 2. Select a file and press "Open" (or double click the file).

 All instructions in this manual are correct at the time of printing. Some sections may not be up to date due to subsequent updates to MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering.

1.3 How do I start MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering?

Double click the **MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering's** icon **I** on your desktop. **MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering** will start shortly after.

1.4 How do luse the menus?

MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering 2012.V1 - [court.scd]											
>	File	Edit	View	Tools	Operations	Parts	Grading	Window	Applications	Help	_ 8 ×

Almost everything in**MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering** can be accessed through the main menu. This is shown in the picture above and is displayed at the top of the **MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering** screen.

1. Select an item from the main menu. A drop down list is displayed, showing a list of sub-items, each corresponding to specific program action. Greyed out sub-items mean that a specific program action is not available (e.g. a paste action will not be available is no copy action was previously executed).

	Zoom to fit	Ctrl+D		
æ,	Zoom 1:1	Ctrl+Shift+D		
	Toolbars	•		
	Layers	۲.		
	Filters	•		
	Grid	•		
	Full Screen	F3		

2. If you move your mouse to an item that has an arrow alongside, as highlighted above, an additional list of sub-items will appear.

16	MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering						
			1				
	🔇 Zoom to fit	Ctrl+D					
	🔍 🛛 Zoom 1:1	Ctrl+Shift+D					
	Toolbars	•					
	Layers	•					
	Filters	•					
	Grid	•	Lines Points				
	Full Screen	F3	None				
		l		1			

3. If the item is followed by just ... (for example, **Save as...** below), selecting the item will display a dialog box so that you can enter data and make selections.

New	, Ci	rl+N
🛁 Оре	n Cf	rl+0
Clos	e	
Save	e C	trl+S
Save	As	
Ever	t	•
cxpc		·
Imp	ort	•
Cut		•
Digit	tize	•
Proj	ect propertie	s

Preferences

۲

Printing

Exit

Recent File

1.5 MindCAD2D Design & Engineering Layout

The image below show the MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering interface.



- 1. Menu Bar Most of MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering's functionality may be accessed through this menu.
- 2. **Main Bar** This toolbar allows a user to open a new project or an existing one, save a project, print, cut, copy, paste, undo, redo, zoom to fit, go to help topics and open Mind's web site.
- Constrain Bar This toolbar have the options to let you 'snap' editing or drawing operations to specific points.
- 4. Grading Bar This toolbar allows a user to open all the grading options.
- 5. Layers Bar This toolbar have the options to let you turn on/off the layers of the project.
- 6. **Tools Bar** This toolbar allows a user to select the draw lines tool, on/off the links, create offsets, mirror selected lines, cut lines and copy objects properties.
- Change sweet In Mind 2D Design & Engineering it's possible to have more that one sweet open
- 8. **Tool Options** This window shows the options available for the tool that are selected in the moment, i.e., if you select the option draw lines the tool option will show the type off lines available but if you select for example the tool create parts the tool option will show the treatments that are available among other things.
- 9. **Object Browser Bar** This toolbar shows the elements' hierarchy, through this toolbar it's possible to freeze/unfreeze and show/hid elements, layers among other things.
- 10. Draw area Is in this area that the 2D part creation, grading and specification are made and

seen.

- 11. Parts Bar This toolbar have the options to let you create parts, holes, add lines and remove lines.
- 12.Parts/Library Bar This toolbar have two tabs, the Parts where you can see the created parts, access their proprieties among other things and the Punches tab where you can see the existing punches, you can remove or add punches from the toolbar.
- 13. Change Page In MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering it's possible to have more that one page, its possible to Create, Duplicate, Import and Delete.

1.6 How do I manipulate the view contents?

There are two main interaction classes for direct manipulation of the 2D environment:

- Scaling
- Moving (Panning)

1.6.1 Scaling

To scale the view, in both 3D and 2D windows,

- 1. Press the **Ctrl** key and hold down the middle mouse button. View contents will scale up/down as the mouse is moved up/down.
- 2. Releasing the middle mouse button will end the scaling process.

If you have a wheel mouse, you can also use the wheel to change the scale.

1.6.2 Moving (Panning)

To move the view contents, in 2D windows,

- 1. Hold down the middle mouse button. As the cursor is moved, view contents will move with it.
- 2. Releasing the middle button will end the process.

1.7 Getting Help with MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

Help in MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering is available in the following ways:

- Tool Tips
- Status Bar Help
- Standard online Help

1.7.1 Tool tips

Placing the cursor over a button will display a brief description of the function of the button.

1.7.2 Status Bar Help

Placing the cursor over a button will display information about the button in the status bar.

1.7.3 Standard online Help

- 1. Select Help from the MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering toolbar.
- 2. Select **Contents and Index** and then the item you require. There is a separate section in the help for each option on the main toolbar.

1.7.4 Interaction with MindCAD 3D Design & Engineering

You can make MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering interact with MindCAD 3D Design & Engineering. This will happen if both programs are open and working on models that have the same source. This would normally be a file that is exported from MindCAD 3D Design & Engineering to MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering, but it can be the reverse.

Any edits done in either program will update the other program.

Ensure that the lines in both programs have the correct Export to options set. If you do not want lines to update, make sure that they are not exported.

• If only one program is open and you wish to update the corresponding data in the other program, you must export the BGD file and import it to the other program.

1.8 What's New!

1.8.1 2008

Lots of enhancements and new features were added to **2D Design & Engineering**. The following list explains briefly what is changed and provides direct linkage to the manual section where you can get further information.

Import Pictures

Option to import picture in several formats (*jpg, bmp, gif, tif, png*...). For details please check File - Import - Image.

Alignment Points

Option to align the reference points of the current shell and the physical reference points on the digitizer. For details please check Edit - Alignment Points.

Line Editing

• Offset Original Line

Option to make change to original line instead of creating a new one. For details please check Creating and offset to a line.

• Virtual Mirror

It is possible to do a mirror of selected geometry without having to select an axis. For details please check Tools - Drawing - Line.

Grading

• Faster interaction

Faster grading by automatically creating a primary axis. For details please check Grading - Basic Steps for Grading.

Grading types

Option to create grading types. For details please check Adding a Grading Type.

• Easier interaction for Parallel Restriction

Easier operation for Parallel Restriction option. For details please check Grading - Apply Parallel Restriction.

· Ask for base size when creating model

Option for when creating a new model, asking for the base size. For details please check File - Preferences - Grading.

Printing

New options to control printing of the shell. For details please check File - Page Setup.

Parts

Simulate Cut

A new interface to simulate part cutting paths. For details please check Simulate Cut.

• Invert code

The operator can define the code position which has the option of being inverted (outside or inside). For details please check Editing Parts - Points.

Markers

Parameter for side indicator size. For details please check Operations - Markers.

Punches

• More Parameters

More punch parameters are available like **Number of lines** and **Rotation**. For details please check Operations - Punches.

• Grading behaviour

New options to control punch behaviour while grading. For details please check Punches Grading Behaviour.

Parts Bar

• Filter and sort

New functionality to filter parts by material, sorting parts by alphabetic order and hiding empty part thumbnails. For details please check Editing Parts - Parts Bar.

• Quick Properties

When we hover the cursor on the part, a quick properties window appears. For details please check Editing Parts - Parts Bar.

1.8.2 2009.JUL

Lots of enhancements and new features were added to **2D Design & Engineering** for this update. The following list explains briefly what is changed and provides direct linkage to the manual section where you can get further information.

Popup menus

Options to customize popup menus. Please refer to Popup Menus.

Enhanced editing

• Rectangles

Extra control point added to rectangle primitive. For details please check Tools - Drawing - Rectangle.

• Faster springing

Modification to the rotation tool enables for faster operations like springing. The new **Space to rotate** option is used to determine which points of the selected lines will be affected. Please refer to Tools - Change - Rotate for details.

• Wrapping lines

A new scale length factor (% / mm) could be used to extend or decrease the wrapped lines lengths. Please refer to Tools - Change - Wrap Lines for details

• Multiple part picking

Now it is possible to control picking of multiple parts. For details please check File - Preferences - Options.

New Shapes

• Symmetric Shapes

Support for intrinsic symmetric shapes. Circles, Ellipse and regular shapes are included in this set. Please refer to Symmetric Shapes for details.

• Sawtooth Lines

Support for sawtooth lines. Please refer to Tools - Drawing - Sawtooth for details.

Parts

• Creating an unfolded mirrored part (2 axis)

Create parts with 2 axis. Please refer to Creating unfolded mirrored part (2 axis) for details.

· Support for multiply folded parts

This new tool allows adding extra material for folded parts.

• Notches

Faster creation of notches using an accelerator (**SHIFT** key). Please refer to Editing Parts - Notches for details.

• Corners

Added parameters for radius on square corners. Please refer to Editing Parts - Corners for details.

• Treatments

Dedicated **Stretch** tabulator for supporting new part stretching capabilities. Please refer to Editing Parts - Stretch for details.

Part Assessment and Costing

Integrated part assessment for fast efficiency tuning. For details please check Parts - Costing and Editing Parts - Costing.

1.8.3 2009.SEP

Lots of enhancements and new features were added to **2D Design & Engineering** for this update. The following list explains briefly what is changed and provides direct linkage to the manual section where you can get further information.

Tools

Wrapping tool

New absolute offset parameter for the wrapping tool. For details please check Tools - Change - Wrap Lines.

Parts

Part collection

Enhanced part collection algorithm handling collinear lines properly.

Cutting

Faster generation of cutting model file.

1.8.4 2010.V1

Lots of enhancements and new features were added to **2D Design & Engineering** for this update. The following list explains briefly what is changed and provides direct linkage to the manual section where you can get further information.

Generic

- Works on Windows7 (x86, x64)
- Memory leaks fixed due to shell protection
- Notes window with autopen option.
- Grading table values lock option.
- Multiple speed and stability bug.

Editing

- Multiple offset lines in a single operation
- Sawtooth parameters in tool parameters box
- Switch side interface now applied to offsets, markers and punches.
- Multiple punch lines tool.
- Snap to geometric center on symmetry tool.
- Retrieval of last tool used.
- Several new accelerators for Scale and Move tools.

Parts

- Bug fixing on label positioning over parts.
- Part window pre-selection for part collection
- Oblique line notches on treatments
- Ability to force smooth corners on treatments.

Export/Import

• Import from 2D Design & Engineering file with multiple pages and improved selection.

1.8.5 2011.V1

Lots of enhancements and new features were added to **2D Design & Engineering** for this update. The following list explains briefly what is changed and provides direct linkage to the manual section where you can get further information.

Part Design

• Parts

Single click support for part collection tool and holes tool.

Enhanced part collection tool with information about last collected parts.

• Markers

New markers trimming options.

Cuts

New tool for placing cuts in parts created with multiple axes.

Notches

Enhanced notches tools allowing individual control and distribution dependencies amongst other features.

• Part points

Automatic placement of special part points when changing part geometry.

Part labels

Revised interface for custom part labels.

Line Design

• Sawtooth lines

Sawtooth lines in sections.

• New tool to shorten lines

Option Extend/Shorten Line, to short the line simply enters a negative value

Editing Accelerators

• Layers

Reposition of Image layer to the bottom most.

• Constrains

Enhanced constrains on orthogonal restriction.

• Keyboard editing

It's now possible to add a step value for line movement control: when the keyboard arrows are pressed, the line will be moved by the predefined value. This option is available by doing a right click over a selected line.

• Text drawing over line

It's now easier to place the text in the right position: moving the line the text will follow.

• Distance dependency tool

A new tool to control line position based on extracted length property from other elements.

• Selection

Automatic element selection after creation.

Multiple handle selection on lines.

Design Accelerators

· Massive reuse of developed patterns

Import of selected sheet/geometry from other projects.

• Digitize from images

It's now possible to digitize from images; this option is available in the option Digitize form File menu.

User Interface Enhancements

• Grading table

General revision of grading table: When the values from the Detailed grading table are changed by the user, the Main grading table will change to yellow, as a warning.

• Show/Hide images and notches

This option is available in View - Layers.

Zoom to fit to selected elements

Just select the desired element and click Zoom to fit.

• Keyboard shortcuts

New keyboard shortcut for Join Lines, CTRL+J.

Interoperability

• Revised import infrastructure

Possibility for manage importers: new Manage Importers option in File > Import menu. You can now include new predefined importers, such as MDB, IbertecXMaker SPF, DimensionsPro and DXF(Teseo).

• Revised DXF import

Enhanced DXF import, now including corner smoothing.

· Revised options for importing from images

General revision of options and processes while importing from images. It is now possible to vectorize directly from images and have a better control of DPI (resolution in dots per inch) for imported materials.

Costing

• Costing for knifes

General revision on interface and new options: new report's format, PDF and CSV. It's also possible to add costing options, like Currency, Area cost, Margin, etc.

Cut Engineering

• Punch groups

Property inheritance for punch groups while exporting for cutting.

• New cutting machines available

It's possible to access them in the option Manage Cutters.

1.8.6 2013.V1

MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering® software offers the following new features and benefits:

User Interface Enhancements

• Revised icons dimensions

By default, the icons are now smaller.

If you prefer the larger icons, you can enable them on Customize > Options.

• Interface customization

New options for advanced interface customization (menus, toolbars, buttons, etc.)

• More options and shortcuts

More options and shortcut keys available at the contextual menu of some tools (markers,

e.g.).

Toolbox Line Thickness

New line width selection, available from the toolbox.

• Line Coloring

New line coloring modes: by layer, properties, normal or dependencies.

• Image transparency

Support for transparency for imported images enabling stencil type usage when doing referenced modelling.

• Windows resize

You can now resize the Export and Open File panels, thus improving the interaction with the file system.

Editing Accelerators

• File locking

A file locking mechanism prevents multiple users open simultaneously the same file.

• Average lines tool

Quick modification of two lines to establish a mean plus blend region effect.

• Punches insertion fix

Fixed the automatic assignment of side on the insertion of intersecting punches.

• Export validation

Notification of potential errors during the export of parts for cutting, namely "Tabs with nongraded parts", "Sizes do not match", "Equal parts name between tabs".

Part Design Accelerators

• Point assignment interface

New interfaces for assignment of entry points, code points and orientation points. Includes assignment of entry points into holes.

· Coding system using marks

New industry standard coding system using marks. This is needed when classic notch coding approach is not suitable due to production requirements.

• Improved tool for boundary line's insertion

• New median tool

It is now possible to generate multiple bisection lines with distinct distances from parent lines.

• Part boundary replacement

It is now possible to replace completely a part boundary.

• Sawtooth on section with margins

Initial and final margins for saw-toothed sections. Negative margins for sectioned markers.

Sub-grading base number

Alias definition for the base number of a sub-grading.

Boundary lines into plan

Drag boundary lines from several parts into plan.

Destroyed parts notification

Notification of destroyed parts during the line edition process (with possible rollback).

• Parts Variants

28

Variants of parts by size (for manual scaling).

Offset distance value preview

You can watch the offset distance change while you move the offset point.

· Offset by size group

You can now define different offset values for different size groups.

You can also apply the distance dependent operation to those size groups.

• Saving default settings

Save the default settings for markers, parallels, etc.

• Scaling of rectangles

Problems on rectangle scaling are now fixed.

Corner and notches selection

New option for selecting all corners or notches of the entire piece, to change simultaneously their parameters.

• Bounding box fix

Fixed incorrect scaling bounding box for partially hidden lines.

• Hole removal

Automatic removal of holes placed outside the part.

Markers on parts with more than 2-axes

You can now add markers and punches on parts with more than 2-axes (as it was already possible with lines and cuts).

• Snapping on Cut Line tool

The Cut line tool is now sensitive to snapping rules.

Notches in treatments

You have now offset automatic notches in treatments

Sub grading assigned to an axis

You can now assign sub grading to an axis.

1.8.7 2015.V1

MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering® 2015.V1 release offers the following new features and fixes:

Design Accelerators

• New springing tool

Semi-automatic springing process allowing for a coordinated rotation and offsetting of parts. Full undo/redo functionality provides valuable guidance in this complex process.

New grid tool for parts

Enhanced grid tool for quick setup of grid distributions of markers and punches over parts.

• Enhanced stitch line tool

Optional automatic insertion of corners while stitching multiple lines to ensure smooth transitions.

Enhanced wrinkles tool

Now it includes not only the previous deformation concept but also torsion areas. Optional insertion of markers and lines is added for production reference. Also for visual consistency, previously added stencils through treatments will also be twisted following added deformation specific to this tool.

• Enhanced trim tool

New approach on trim tool interface. This will allow for a wider range of line trimming scenarios.

• Enhanced punches tool

Enabled symmetry in punches distribution. This provides consistency against the previous process which was difficult to understand and heavily based on parameter tweaking.

• Enhanced cut assignment tool

Revision of this tool for better handling of mirrored parts.

History of geometric modification of parts

Visual history tracking of line previous geometry.

Usability and Productivity

• New search engine for parts

Included in MindGEST PDM for Modelling. It is now possible to search for similar parts from a specific project. Results are ordered by matching confidence level. Parts are imported to current project on- demand.

• Enhancements in parts labeling

Improved creation and automatic positioning of multiple labels to a part. Since there is also a template support approach, it is easy to quickly configure automatic assignment of each factory standard labels.

· Enhanced copy of elements between parts

Improved copying process of any element from a part to another. This will massively reduce development time for parts that share many internal features.

• Revised Material and Cost Groups concept

Previous configured Material and Cut Groups are automatically merged into the single group concept. This group concept is now the basis for automatically setting up Variants and Options of the model. Like before, group assignment can be modified at Part Properties.

• Support for positioning of parts on materials

In order to support automatic and manual positioning of parts on materials in MindCUT product family, creation and editing of alignment points for parts is introduced.

Interoperability

• New generic exporter

New generic multi-format exporter, script-based.

• Enhanced support for several exporters

Including DXF, CNC, HPGL, Graftec and JingWei formats.

· Enhanced support for parts and shells import

Better import for external file formats like IBA/VET. Tuning of the automatic filtering of high point density lines.

• Additional file save or export validation

Warning about saving over an existing file and about exporting parts with the same name.

1.8.8 2016.V1

MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering ® 2016 release offers the following new features and enhancements:

MODELLING FEATURES

Modelling Accelerators

• Filling closed shapes

Support color selection and filling of closed shapes, like circles and rectangles.

New punch block tool

New parametric punch block tool, including size and property settings.

The punches can now be created by parameters - e.g. size, distance to the center, angle. The punches thus defined can be stored in a file for later use.

New sawtooth definition method

Variable wavelength parameter for sawtooth.

• Spring adjustments

Footwear specific. Spring adjustment tool enhancements: semi-automatic adjustments; precise move control.

• Reference points

Automatic creation of reference points.

• Rotation angles parameters

Setup default values for base angle and angle restrictions - Rotation angles.

• Stencil margins

Setup default stencil trim margin - Default stencils margin.

• Quick selection of dependent parts

Select and display dependent parts, directly from Line Properties, Dependencies Tab.

• New Change tools

Break Line by Angle and Join Lines by Distance.

Usability and Productivity

• Text alignment

New text alignment options: left or right.

• Font style preview

Preview of selected font style for text parametrization.

• Interior stencil line separation

On Manage Cutters – Properties – Model 1 you can define interior stencil line separation. Applies only to laser cutters.

· Label placement on parts

Automatic label placement on part allowance border.

• Show/ hide image layer

Added visibility control of image layer.

• Parts information

On Parts/ Library, you can now add a part orientation arrow.

You can now add a Dimension label into the part text.

Interoperability

• Easier model save into PDM

Fill helper while saving model into PDM

New export interface for cutting parts

Resized selection table. Selection highlight displayed on the model export window. Select from first to last part, using the SHIFT key.

Enhanced Importers management interface

Importers/Controllers management interface redesigned for coherence and usability.

• Support for multiple machine export

Send a model for more than a cut machine, simultaneously.

GRADING FEATURES

Usability and Productivity

• Revised interface for grading table

Larger grading table, displaying all grading sizes.

New variants from graded sizes

You can now modify part geometry for each graded size.



2 File Overview

34

This menu lets you create new files, open existing files, close and save files. It also lets you import and export data, set your preferences, print and cut files.

Use this option to open a recently used project. The names of the last five files are displayed at the bottom of the menu for quick selection.

	New	Ctrl+N
2	Open	Ctrl+0
	Close	
	Save	Ctrl+S
	Save As	
	Export	×
	Import	+
	Cut	•
	Digitize	•
	Project prope	rties
	Preferences	
	Printing	•
	Recent File	
	Exit	

2.1 File - New

Use this option to create a new file.

This is the same as clicking the **Create new file** button in the **Main** toolbar or pressing **Ctrl+N**



A dialog appears for configuration of grading type and base size (those values are populate from parameters available on preferences).

New File	
Scalement Type	Continental 🔹
BaseSize	37 🔻
OK	Cancel

2.2 File - Open

Use this option to open any of your files.

This is the same a	as clicking the Op e	en File 彦 but	ton in the Mair	ı toolbar or	pressing Ctrl+O
🗋 📂 🖪		📋 🔊 🔊	🔍 🕐	. 🎨	

Use this option to open any of your projects from a central database.

Insert the server, user and password and press Ok.

Connect to Server	— ×-				
Server:	localhost 🔹				
User name:	admin 👻				
Password:	••••				
Remember the password					
	Connect Cancel				

The follow window will appear.
💵 Open)] X
localhost 🗸						
·	¥		o 🕒 🖃 = 🛚		Columns	
Filters:		C	💓 🔳 🛐= 🗄			•
Search Q	Name	Created by	Created on	Changed by	Changed on	
All	TestPerformance-DLIP-51	admin	18/01/2010 17:11:41	admin	18/01/2010 17:11:41	
Changed in the last day	Yamamoto-kaban 0325-4	admin	21/04/2011 15:56:45	admin	21/04/2011 16:02:05	
Changed in the last 8 days Changed in the last 30 days	Yamamoto-kaban_0325-4	admin	21/04/2011 15:56:45	admin	21/04/2011 18:54:59	
Changed more than 30 days ago	teste s3d	admin	05/01/2012 12:28:57	admin	16/01/2012 17:07:18	
Changed by me	camp	admin	06/01/2012 16:11:07	admin	03/04/2012 15:48:15	
Not changed by me Created by me	camp-mod	admin	06/01/2012 16:31:30	admin	06/01/2012 17:22:55	
Not created by me	Ficheiro 1	admin	13/01/2012 13:12:08	admin	13/01/2012 13:12:08	
	laver counter test.S3D	admin	18/01/2012 12:11:44	admin	26/01/2012 14:07:43	
	teste shoe laces	admin	18/01/2012 12:22:16	admin	30/01/2012 11:15:39	
	classic.L3D	admin	18/01/2012 15:13:13	admin	27/01/2012 13:20:08	
	classic.s3d	admin	18/01/2012 15:46:03	admin	18/01/2012 15:46:03	
	kids.s3d	admin	18/01/2012 16:06:56	admin	18/01/2012 16:06:56	
Saved by Changed on	Luisteste	admin	18/01/2012 16:20:57	admin	18/01/2012 16:22:04	:
>	gold.s3d	admin	18/01/2012 16:26:02	admin	18/01/2012 16:26:02	-
> · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	edit_last_test	admin	19/01/2012 09:39:14	admin	19/01/2012 09:41:59	
	oulha	admin	19/01/2012 09:50:25	admin	19/01/2012 09:50:25	
	camp.L3D	admin	27/01/2012 12:21:24	admin	27/01/2012 12:21:24	
	classic_test	admin	27/01/2012 15:39:34	admin	27/01/2012 15:39:34	
	camp_to_gold	admin	07/02/2012 17:18:59	admin	08/02/2012 10:11:35	1.1
	classic	admin	10/02/2012 15:34:35	admin	24/02/2012 15:50:20	
	3D-change	admin	17/02/2012 17:30:13	admin	06/03/2012 09:45:11	
	lifters-negative	admin	20/02/2012 03:13:13	admin	20/02/2012 18:32:58	1
	teste_camp	admin	20/02/2012 03:28:11	admin	20/02/2012 03:29:34	
	camp-all	admin	23/02/2012 12:15:10	admin	05/03/2012 16:35:56	÷.,
	•		III			•
						_
				Open from fi	le 🥌 Open 🗮	Cance

To open a file from pdm, select the desired one and select **Open**.

ocalhost	•					
lters:	🙅 🧀 🖊 📑 🛛	1 6	2 📄 📰	XMI 	Columns	-
Search	Name	Created by	Created on	Changed by	Changed on	
	TestPerformance-DUP-51	admin	18/01/2010 17:11:41	admin	18/01/2010 17:11:41	
hanged in the last day	Yamamoto-kaban 0325-4	admin	21/04/2011 15:56:45	admin	21/04/2011 16:02:05	
hanged in the last 8 days	Yamamoto-kaban_0325-4	admin	21/04/2011 15:56:45	admin	21/04/2011 18:54:59	
hanged more than 30 days ago	teste.s3d	admin	05/01/2012 12:28:57	admin	16/01/2012 17:07:18	
hanged by me	camp	admin	06/01/2012 16:11:07	admin	03/04/2012 15:48:15	
ot changed by me	camp-mod	admin	06/01/2012 16:31:30	admin	06/01/2012 17:22:55	
ot created by me	Ficheiro 1	admin	13/01/2012 13:12:08	admin	13/01/2012 13:12:08	
	laver counter test.S3D	admin	18/01/2012 12:11:44	admin	26/01/2012 14:07:43	-
	teste shoe laces	admin	18/01/2012 12:22:16	admin	30/01/2012 11:15:39	
	classic.L3D	admin	18/01/2012 15:13:13	admin	27/01/2012 13:20:08	
	classic.s3d	admin	18/01/2012 15:46:03	admin	18/01/2012 15:46:03	
	kids.s3d	admin	18/01/2012 16:06:56	admin	18/01/2012 16:06:56	
oved by	✓ Luisteste	admin	18/01/2012 16:20:57	admin	18/01/2012 16:22:04	=
	gold.s3d	admin	18/01/2012 16:26:02	admin	18/01/2012 16:26:02	-
> · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	edit last_test	admin	19/01/2012 09:39:14	admin	19/01/2012 09:41:59	-
	oulha	admin	19/01/2012 09:50:25	admin	19/01/2012 09:50:25	
	camp.L3D	admin	27/01/2012 12:21:24	admin	27/01/2012 12:21:24	
	classic test	admin	27/01/2012 15:39:34	admin	27/01/2012 15:39:34	
	camp_to_gold	admin	07/02/2012 17:18:59	admin	08/02/2012 10:11:35	
	classic	admin	10/02/2012 15:34:35	admin	24/02/2012 15:50:20	
	3D-change	admin	17/02/2012 17:30:13	admin	06/03/2012 09:45:11	
	lifters-negative	admin	20/02/2012 03:13:13	admin	20/02/2012 18:32:58	
	teste_camp	admin	20/02/2012 03:28:11	admin	20/02/2012 03:29:34	
	camp-all	admin	23/02/2012 12:15:10	admin	05/03/2012 16:35:56	-
	•		III		•	

To open a stand alone file, select the **Open from** file button and select the file to open.

Open							1
calhost	•						
lters:	Ø	<i>č</i> 🖉 📑	1 6	2 🖹 📰	XMI 	Columns	-
Search	Q	Name	Created by	Created on	Changed by	Changed on	
N		TestPerformance-DUP-51	admin	18/01/2010 17:11:41	admin	18/01/2010 17:11:41	
hanged in the last day hanged in the last 8 days hanged in the last 30 days	Open					4/2011 16:02:05	
hanged more than 30 days ago	Look in:	3 Shells		🚽 🎯 🏚 📂 🛽		1/2012 17:07:18	
hanged by me		[]				4/2012 15:48:15	
reated by me		Name				1/2012 17:22:55	
ot created by me	Liston (> bottom.scd		$ \rightarrow $		1/2012 13:12:08	
	HISLOTY	Court.scd				1/2012 14:07:43	_
	<u>(</u>	Courtni.scd		E		1/2012 11:15:39	
		kidstwotone.scd			\rightarrow	1/2012 13:20:08	
	my documents	> mega.scd			Main	1/2012 15:46:03	_
		MindCAD2D1_test.b2	d	ack		1/2012 16:00:50	
Changed on +		MindCAD2D2.b2d		1	\ge	1/2012 16:26:02	=
▷ · 🍙 / [169]	Desktop	>moc.scd				1/2012 09:41:59	
	<u>a</u>	> sprung.scd				1/2012 09:50:25	
		trainer.scd		1		1/2012 12:21:24	
		< III		•	Preview	1/2012 15:39:34	
		File name: court scd				2/2012 10:11:35	
	<u> 2</u>				C Oper	2/2012 15:50:20	
	Web Pages	Files of type: MindCAD 2D	Design & Engin	eering Files (*.b2d; 🔻	Cancel	3/2012 09:45:11	
						2/2012 18:32:58	
		teste_camp	admin	20/02/2012 03:28:11	admin	20/02/2012 03:29:34	
		camp-all	admin	23/02/2012 12:15:10	aamin	05/03/2012 16:35:56	· ·
		•		m			,
					2		

Note: If the project is opened by other user, it will open in ready only mode.

2.2.1 Re-open

æ

This is one of the options that can be added to the customised toolbar.

Re-open File - Use this option to re-open the current shell. The shell will be opened as it was when last saved.

2.3 File - Close

Use this option to close the current file.

This is the same as clicking the X button in the corner of any window.

 	Close

2.4 File - Save

Use this option to save the current file with the current name.

This is the same as clicking the Save 📕 button in the Main toolbar or pressing Ctrl+S



Use this option to save the current project with the current name to a central database.

2.5 File - Save As

This option allows you to save the current project in a different store and with a different name.

Save project	
Store:	localhost 🗸
Name:	Mind-Project
Comments:	
Options:	Publish
	Sava Cascal

Enable the **publish** option to export the created parts to the PDM.

2.6 File - Export

Use these options to export the current file to other software packages.

MindCAD 2D Modelling (B2D)
ShoeCAD (SCD)
ShoeCAD (DRW)
Image
BGD
DGT
DXF
HPGL
IGES
Image
PDF
Printer

2.6.1 File - Export - MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering (B2D)

Use this option to export the current project in **B2D** format.

2.6.2 File - Export - ShoeCAD (SCD)

Use this option to export the current project in SCD format.

2.6.3 File - Export - ShoeCAD (DRW)

Use this option to export the current project in **DRW** format.

2.6.4 File - Export - Image

This option allows to export the current project as an image. It's possible to configure the image resolution and quality.

The image can be output in the following formats:

- PNG
- JPG
- BMP

After selecting the image name and location, the Export image window will appear:

Export in	nage 🛛 🗙
Resolution Low (250x250) Average (500x500) High (1000x1000) Very high (2000x2000)	Quality Low Average High
Checker background Lines width: 3	OK Cancel

Select the image **resolution** and **quality**. Check if a **checker background** is required. And insert the **lines width** for the lines that are being exported to the image.

2.6.5 File - Export - BGD

Use this option to export the current project to 3D Design & Engineering.

2.6.6 File - Export - DGT

Use this option to export the current project in DGT format.

2.6.7 File - Export - DXF

Use this option to export the current project in DXF format.

2.6.8 File - Export - HPGL

Use this option to export the current project in HPGL format.

2.6.9 File - Export - IGES

Use this option to export the current project in IGES format.

2.6.10 File - Export - Image

This option allows to export the current project as an simplified image.

The image can be output in the following formats:

Bitmap Files(*.bmp) JPEG Files(*.jpg;*.jpeg;*.jpe) Ico Files(*.ico) Tif Files(*.tif) Gif Files(*.gif) Png Files(*.png) Pcx Files(*.pcx) Tga Files(*.tga)

2.6.11 File - Export - PDF

Use this option to export the current project in PDF format.

2.6.12 File - Export - Printer

Use this option to export the current project to Printer.

2.7 File - Import

Use these options to import data from other software packages.

MindCAD 2D Modelling document
BGD
CNC
DGT
DXF
HPGL
IBA/VET
Image
ISO
MDB
PDF
Manage Importers

After selecting the file to import, the imported geometry will appear attached to the cursor allowing the operator to choose the appropriate position. When done, just do a left click and the content will be pasted.

2.7.1 File - Import - MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering document

This option lets you import data in **2D Design & Engineering document** format with multiple pages.

- 1. Select 2D Design & Engineering document form the Import options on File menu.
- 2. Select the file to be imported and press **Open**.

Look in:	퉬 Shells		-	G 🤌 📂 🖽 -	,
	Name Date	modified ×			
	trainer.scd				
HISLOTY	>sprung.scd				-
	> moc.scd				
Mv documents	MindCad2D1.b2	ł	Ξ		$\left \right\rangle $
7-14	>mega.scd			1	$+ \times / $
	kidstwotone.scd				\ / X
Desktop	kidstwotone.b2d				
<u></u>	Courtni.scd				
*	> court.scd				
Favorites	hottom scd		Þ.		📝 Preview
<u>(</u>	File name: kidstwo	one.b2d			🗃 Open
Web Pages	Files of type: 2D Des	ign & Engineering Files (*.b2d;*	*mcd;*.scd;*.drw 💌	Cancel

3. Select the components you which to import.

44 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

Import docum	ent 💌
Page:	MindCAD 👻
Import all lin	ies s
M0 M1 M2 M3	
	OK Cancel

4. If the imported document has multiple pages and .

Import document
Page: MindCAD Import all line MindCAD-1 Import parts
M0 M1 M2 M3
OK Cancel

2.7.2 File - Import - BGD

Use this option to import data from 3D Design & Engineering.

2.7.3 File - Import - CNC

Use this option to import data in $\ensuremath{\textit{CNC}}$ format.

2.7.4 File - Import - DGT

Use this option to import data in **DGT** format.

2.7.5 File - Import - DXF

Use this option to import data in **DXF** format.

2.7.6 File - Import - HPGL

Use this option to import data in *HPGL* format.

2.7.7 File - Import - IBA/VET

Use this option to import data in IBA/VET format.

2.7.8 File - Import - Image

Use this option to import images. The image can be input in the following formats:

All Graphics Files (*.bmp;*.jpg;*.jpeg;*.jpe;*.ico;*.tif;*.gif;*.png;*.pcx;*.tga) Bitmap Files(*.bmp) JPEG Files(*.jpg;*.jpeg;*.jpe) Ico Files(*.ico) Tif Files(*.tif) Gif Files(*.gif) Png Files(*.png) Pcx Files(*.pcx) Tga Files(*.tga) All Files (*.*)

Note: The image layer will be repositioned to the bottom most, to allow a better parts view.

- 1. Select Image from the Import options of the File menu.
- 2. Select the image to import and click **Open**.

Organize 🔻 New	Tolde	r		3== 💌	
🔆 Favorites		Name	Date		
🧮 Desktop		22-09-2011 18-00-5	22-09-2		
〕 Downloads		🔄 333.jpg	14-06-2		
📳 Recent Places		驞 copy_area_f1.png	14-06-2		
		🔄 digitize-214.jpg	13-11-2		
🧊 Libraries		📔 leather.jpg	14-06-2	1	1
Documents	=	🔛 MindCAD.jpg	02-06-2		1
🚽 Music	_	騷 part.png	04-07-2		
📔 Pictures		騷 part_tt.png	06-07-2		
🛃 Videos		🔛 scan-120.jpg	01-06-2		
		騷 shell.png	04-07-2	1	
👰 Computer		🔛 test.jpg	08-04-2		
👝 Local Disk (C:)		騷 Untitled.png	07-04-2		
🏭 Local Disk (E:)		🔄 wed.jpg	13-11-2		
👝 Local Disk (F:)					
	-	< III			
-					

3. Insert the DPI value.



MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

46

4. The imported image will appear attached to the cursor allowing the operator to choose the appropriate position. When done, just do a left click and the content will be pasted.

This image could then be used as a tracing image for manual digitizing of lines and parts.

2.7.9 File - Import - ISO

Use this option to import data in ISO format.

2.7.10 File - Import - MDB

Use this option to import data in **MDB** format.

2.7.11 File - Import - PDF

Use this option to import data in *PDF* format.

2.7.12 File - Import - Manage Importers

1. Select Manage Importers from the Import options of the File menu.

MindCAD 2D Modelling document
BGD
CNC
DGT
DXF
HPGL
IBA/VET
Image
ISO
MDB
PDF
Manage Importers

2. We could now either select the button New or Import.

MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

48

	Exporters	×
Name	Machine	New 👻 Import
		Clone Export
		Properties Rename Delete
		OK Cancel

3. Select **New**, and then the required import type from the menu.

Importers
DXF
DXF (Teseo)
Generic
LectralBA
MDB
NibbleComelz
INESCOP SIPECO

4. That option will now be available in the import menu.

File Overview	49

MindCAD 2D Modelling document
BGD
CNC
DGT
DXF
HPGL
IBA/VET
Image
ISO
MDB
PDF
New Generic importer
Manage Importers

2.8 File - Cut

This option allows to export parts for cut and to manage the cutters.

New Zund exporter	
Cut	F8
Manage Cutters	

2.8.1 File - Cut - Cut

This is the same as pressing F8.

		Parts selection		×
Models V court	Parts			Sizes
Groups	Name Image: Optimized particular state in the state in t	Model court court court court court	Group	Image: second secon
				OK Cancel
I. Use these buttons	to	change the visua	alization format.	
a. Choose betweer	n Icons View 📄, Tild	es View 🛐 🗐	or Details View	

2. Select/deselect the required **parts** and **sizes** by clicking in the check boxes. To **select/deselect all option**, do a right click over it, to access the options from the contextual menu.

Models Court	Parts			Sizes ✓3 □ 3 1/2
	Name	Model	Group	4
		court		5
	₩	court		✓ 6 ✓ 6
	✓ > M2	court		

3. Do a right click to access the contextual menu:

Override Selection
Clear Override
Copy Override
Paste Override
Select All
Deselect All

• **Override Selection** - Allows to change the selected sizes for the selected part.

The Override Size Selected Part window will open, select/deselect the desired sizes and press Ok confirm.

Override Size Select ×
Sizes
✓ 3 □ 3 1/2
4 √4 1/2
✓ 5 1/2
✓ 6 1/2
▼ 7 1/2 ▼ 8
OK Cancel

Note: When the override selection is used in a part, the part info will change for red.

•	ß	M3	court	
•	9	M4	court	

- Clear Override Delete the override changes.
- Copy Override Copy the override changes.
- Paste Override Paste the override changes, previous copied.
- Select All Select all parts.
- Deselect All Deselect all parts.
- 4. Press **Ok** when finished, now its possible to select the exporter.



5. It's possible to select several exporters at once. Do a left click over the required exporters.

Select exporters	×
New Comelz exporter	
New Mutoh exporter	
New Zund exporter	
New DXF exporter	
OK Cancel	
OK Cancer	

6. Press OK and will be asked to save each one of the exported file formats separately.

2.8.2 File - Cut - Manage Cutters

Use this option to create a cutter manager for your cutting table

1. From the Cut option of the File menu, select Manage Cutters

Cut	F8
Manage Cutters	

A dialogue box is displayed. At this stage the list of options is empty.

2. You to buttons available **New** or **Import**. As we are showing the full process, we select New. In other scenarios, the user can import the predefined settings of an exporter previously saved to a mcf file. This option is useful to share exporter definitions within or between organizations.

	Exporters	×
Name	Machine	New 👻 Import
		Clone Export
		Properties
		Rename Delete
		OK Cancel

3. Select the required cutter from the menu.

54 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

Comelz
OnePunchComelz
LeatherComelz
MicroDynamics
Graphtec
Mutoh
CutterJet
Elitron
Teseo
TA10
OvicLince
T5420Super
ElitronK1
Zund
Atom
TecmacalJet
MDB
IbertecXMakerSPF
DimensionsPRO
MDB_OldFormat
GCode
TeseoSnap
LectraCAD
HPGL
PDF
DXF
Printer
Ruizhou_RZ-2410
Emma

The exporter you have chosen is displayed in the dialogue box.

ile	Overview	

Rename

οк

Delete

Cancel

Fi 55 Exporters New Machine Import Zund Export Clone Properties

4.	Click	οκ

Name

New Zund exporte

• The next time the Cut menu is selected the exporter you selected will be displayed as an option on the menu.



2.8.2.1 File - Cut - Properties

Use this option to adjust the setup cutters.

Select the exporter and press the button Properties.

		Exporters	×
Name		Machine	New 👻 Import
New Zu	nd exporter	Zund	Clone Export
			Properties
			Rename Delete
			OK Cancel

A short reference about the available options:

- Clone Creates a copy of the selected exporter.
- Export... Save the parameters of this exporter to a file in mcd format.

MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

• **Delete** - Delete the selected exporter.

56

- Rename Rename the selected exporter.
- Properties Inspect and change parameters of the selected exporter.

Select Properties and a configuration dialog appears:

New Zund exporter	×
Model (1) Model (2) Cutting Setup Zund Destination	
Configuration template	
Default + -	
Stencils	
☑ Use model width	
Width (mm): 0	
No side indicator	
Output Description	
Custom side indicator (mm)	
Rounded Complete stencil	
Draw Twice Apply tool compensation	
Tool: Default >>	
Text	
Activate	
Tool: Default >>	
On all sizes	
Only on smaller size Only on smaller size	
Duraches	
Use model geometry	
Convert to circle	
Radius: 0 Passes: 1	
Convert to point	
Tool: Default	
	,

Several properties under the tabs could be adjusted to control the cutting.

- Model(1)
- Model(2)
- Cutting Area
- ZUND
- Destination

Please refer to the corresponding sections for details on those tabs.

2.8.2.1.1 File - Cut - Using Property Rules

On some parameters tabs, a **Property Rules** button allows the creation of rules that override the default configuration.

For example, if you have stencils using the Knife tool by default but you want, for some of the lines,

to use the **Pen** tool, you need to create a rule. Activate **Property Rules** button; a dialog appears.

Property	Width	Tool	Rounded	Complete	Twice	Compensation	Side indicator
+ -						ОК	Cancel

Press + to add or - to remove rules. Press +. A dialog appears.

Property:	pen	
Vse model thi	ckness	
Markers thick	ness (mm):	0
No side indica	itor	
O Use model side	le indicator	
Custom side in	ndicator (mm)	1
Rounded		
Complete ster	ncil	
Draw Twice		
Apply tool con	npensation	
Tool:	Pen	•
	ОК	Cancel

58 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

Now we create a rule with targeting a property named pen.

This property should previously exist and be used on some lines of the model to be visible. Properties are managed using File - Preferences - Default Properties menu option and the user should apply the properties to the lines.

All the options should be selected as needed to change the behaviour.

Property	Width	Tool	Rounded	Complete	Twice	Compensation	Side indicator
pen	Auto	Pen	Yes	No	No	Yes	None
+ -						OK	Cancel

In this sample setup, sending stencils with the property pen will use the pen tool instead of the default knife.

2.8.2.1.2 File - Cut - Model(1)

Use this Model(1) tab to adjust the first subset of Model parameters

New Zund exporter	-
Model (1) Model (2) Cutting Setup Zund Destination	
Default -	
Stencils	
Vise model width	
Width (mm):	
No side indicator	
O Use model side indicator	
Custom side indicator (mm) 1	
Rounded Complete stencil	
Draw Twice Apply tool compensation	
Tool: Default >>	
Text	
Activate	
Tool: Default ->>	
On all sizes	
Only on larger size	
Punches	
 Use model geometry 	
Convert to circle	
Radius: 0 Passes: 1	
Convert to point	
Tool: Default >>	
OK Cancel Apply Help	

Stencils

- Apply model width - Enable or disable usage of model width for stencils. If unchecked, the width

of the stencil is defined on the stencil Width (mm) field Width (mm):



- Rounded - Enable or disable rounded stencils.

- **Complete Stencil** - Enable or disable complete stencils. If checked all the sections of a stencil will be connected resulting in a single one.

- **Draw twice** - Enable or disable draw twice. If checked, a double pass with the tool will be done. Typically used for hard to draw materials.

- Apply tool compensation - Enable or disable tool compensation.

- Tool - Select default tool.

Default	¥
None	
Default	
Knife1	
Knife1 Half Cut	
Knife1 Perfect Cut	
Knife2	
Knife2 Half Cut	
Knife2 Perfect Cut	
Pen	
Drill 1	
Drill2	
Drill3	
Mill	

Text

- Activate Enable or disable text.
- Tool Select default tool.
- On all sizes Enable text on all sizes.
- Only one smaller size Enable text only one smaller size.
- Only one larger size Enable text only one larger size.

Punches

- Use model geometry Enable model geometry.
- Convert to circle Enable convert to circle
 - Radius define circle radius
 - Passes define passes number
- Convert to point Enable convert to point
- Tool Select default tool.

In case the exporter is for a Laser machine, an option to control if the Stencils are printed or not is also available.

Stencils

 Image: Activate

2.8.2.1.3 File - Cut - Model(2)

Use this Model(2) tab to adjust the second subset of Model parameters

Model (1) Model (2)	Cutting Setup	Zund	Destinat	tion		
Configuration templa	ate					
Default		¥ .	+ Ec	dit -		
Lines						
Tool:	Default		~	>>		
Break angle:	0					
Borders						
Tool:	Default		~	>>		
Ignore size code Notches:	geometry					
Out with the boots	order					
O Don't cut						
OUse specified to	None			\sim		
Allow inside exter	nsions					
Holes						
Tool:	Default		·····¥	>>		
Allow inside exter	Allow inside extensions					
Line Filtering						
Activate	Amount:	0				
Corner Filtering						
Activate	Cur	vature:		2		
Max Angle:	180 Sm	ooth Fac	tor:	0.5		
Other						
Cardboard						

Lines (inside parts)

- Tool - Select default tool.

Borders (perimeter of parts)

- Tool - Select default tool.

- Ignore size code geometry - Enable or disable size code geometry.

Notches

- Cut with the border Enable cut with border.
- Don't cut If checked notches will not be cut.
- Use specified tool Enable specified tool

Holes (inside parts)

- Tool - select default tool.

Line filtering

- Activate - enable or disable line filtering. Control the number of points on the filtered lines using the Amount field.

Corner filtering

- Activate - enable or disable corner filtering. Control the curvature using the Curvature field, the angle using the Max Angle field and the smoothness using the Smooth factor.

Other

- Cardboard - Enable or disable cardboard cutting mode. Group grading is applied to parts.

2.8.2.1.4 File - Cut - Cutting Area

Use this is the option to adjust the **cutting area**.

Model (1)	Model (2)	Cuttin	g Setup	Zund	Destination		
Machine	Configurat	ion		Cutting ar			
Width()	k):	2400	mm	Vidth(x):	240	0 n	nm
Length	(y):	1000	mm	Offset(x):		0 n	nm
Nesting	g Area		-	Pickup Are	a		
Width()	k):	2400	mm \	Vidth(x):		0 n	nm
Offset((x):	0	mm (Offset(x):		0 n	nm
ŷ	×						
Cutting Cutting	offset X: offset Y:	0		mm mm			

Machine Configuration:

- Dimensions

Width (X) - Machine working area width (in mm);

Length (Y) - Machine work area length (in mm);

- Cutting Area

Width (X)- Width of the cutting area (in mm);

Offset (Y) - Offset of the cutting area, relative to the defined origin (in mm);

- Nesting Area

Width (X)- Width of the nesting area (in mm);

Offset (Y) - Offset of the nesting area, relative to the defined origin (in mm);

- Pickup Area

Width (X)- Width of the pickup area (in mm);

Offset (Y) - Offset of the pickup area, relative to the defined origin (in mm);

- Cutting offset X - Apply an horizontal (X) offset to the cutting plane (in mm);

- Cutting offset Y - Apply an vertical (Y) offset to the cutting plane (in mm);

2.8.2.1.5 File - Cut - Zund \ Other Cutters

Use this is the option to adjust the setup for the specific machine. This tab is different for each machine type, in this case we are displaying it for a **Zund** machine. Proper setup of the parameters on this tab is only needed if the machine is connected to the local computer.

Zund

For a Zund machine, the available parameters are:

66 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

Default	raon cemps	ate		+	Edit	-
Derduit			*		Larc	
General Wait befor	e Start Cu	ttina 2	y s			
Plotter Cu	rve Quality	() No c	hange			
On End Cu	it:		nunge			*
None	~	Up: 20.0	00 mm	Down:	0.00	mm
Generate delay instruction					50	ms
Generate tool waiting times default value				_		
Vacuum						
Vacuu	um Off to n	nove cells				
Use V	acuum Cur	tain				
U Turn (Off Cells al	ong cut				
Turn (On Vacuum	Before St	art Cutti	ng		_
✓ Turn Off Vacuum After End Cutting 0 ms						
Turn Off Vacuum when idling more than 0 s						
Enable	e G3 vacuu	um support				
Conveyor				Millina		
Line Car						1
Has Cor	nveyor	Settings	N N	Aill Radius	1	mm
Tool Assig	nveyor Inment	Settings		Aill Radius	1 rk	mm
Tool Assig	nveyor gnment Knife1	Settings	>>	4ill Radius Machine Pa Top Left	1 rk	mm
Tool Assig Pen1 Pen2	nveyor inment Knife1 Pen	Settings	>>	Aill Radius Machine Pa Top Left Auto Par	1 rk ·k	mm
Pen1 Pen2 Pen3	nveyor gnment Knife1 Pen Drill1	Settings		Mill Radius Machine Pa Top Left ✔ Auto Par Part Sorting	1 rk ·k g Order -]mm
Tool Assig Pen1 Pen2 Pen3 Pen4	nveyor gnment Knife1 Pen Drill1 Drill2	Settings		fill Radius Machine Pa Top Left ✔ Auto Par Part Sorting Standard	1 rk rk g Order]mm
- Tool Assig Pen1 Pen2 Pen3 Pen4 Pen5	nveyor gnment Knife1 Pen Drill1 Drill2 Pricker	Settings		Addius Machine Pa Top Left ✓ Auto Par Part Sorting Standard Half part	1 rk g Order ts first]mm ~
Pen1 Pen2 Pen3 Pen4 Pen5 Sequencia	nveyor gnment Knife1 Pen Drill1 Drill2 Pricker	Settings		Addius Machine Pa Top Left ✓ Auto Par Part Sorting Standard Half part	1 rk g Order ts first]mm ~
Pen1 Pen2 Pen3 Pen4 Pen5 Sequencia	nveyor gnment Knife1 Pen Drill1 Drill2 Pricker al	Settings	>> >> >> >>	fill Radius Machine Pa Top Left ✔ Auto Par Part Sorting Standard Half part ng Order	1 rk g Order ts first	>
Tool Assig Pen1 Pen2 Pen3 Pen4 Pen5 Sequencia Group	nveyor gnment Knife1 Pen Drill1 Drill2 Pricker al cial Cut	Settings	>> >> >> >>	fill Radius Machine Pa Top Left ✔ Auto Par Part Sorting Standard Half part	1 rk g Order - ts first	v V
Tool Assig Pen1 Pen2 Pen3 Pen4 Pen5 Sequencia Sequencia	nveyor gnment Knife1 Pen Drill1 Drill2 Pricker al cial Cut	Settings	>> >> >> >> >> Tooli dril: dril:	Anine Pa Machine Pa Top Left ✓ Auto Par Part Sorting Standard Half part ng Order	1 rk g Order	mm
Tool Assig Pen1 Pen2 Pen3 Pen4 Pen5 Sequencia Group Dynami	nveyor gnment Knife1 Pen Drill1 Drill2 Pricker al cial Cut	Settings	>> >> >> >> >> tooi	Auto Par Auto Par Auto Par Part Sorting Standard Half part 1 2 3	1 rk g Order ts first	mm V Up Dn
Tool Assig Pen1 Pen2 Pen3 Pen4 Pen5 Sequencia Group Dynami	nveyor gnment Knife1 Pen Drill1 Drill2 Pricker al cial Cut c tool swite Configur	Settings	>> >> >> >> Cooling drili drili drili drili	fill Radius Machine Pa Top Left ✓ Auto Par Part Sorting Standard Half part ng Order	1 rk g Order ts first	mm V Up Dn

General

- Wait before start cutting - Select the value in seconds.

- **Plotter curve Quality** - Select the plotter quality, take in consideration that a lower velocity gives a better quality.

- On End Cut Select the tool and if available the up position and down position in mm.
- General delay instruction Enable/disable the delay before cut instruction.
- General tool waiting times default value Enable/disable the waiting times before and after the

tool moves.

Vaccum

- Vacuum Off to move cells - Turn off the pump to mode the cells configuration.

- Use Vacuum Curtain - Active this option for machines with vacuum curtain.

- **Turn off Cells along cut** - Check this option to close vacuum cells outside cutting area to improve material hold.

- Turn On Vacuum Before Start Cutting - Turn on the pump before start cutting.

- Turn Off Vacuum After End Cutting - Turn off the vacuum after end cutting. Define the time in milliseconds.

- **Turn Off Vacuum when idling more than** - Turn off the vacuum when the machine is park more than, define the value in seconds.

- **Enable G3 vacuum support** - Enable this option when using the vacuum system specific of a G3 machine.

Conveyor

- Has Conveyor - Check this box if the machine has a conveyor and you intend to use it.

Milling

- Mill Radius - Define the radius of the mill (in mm).

Tool Assignment - Select the tool for each slot.

Machine Park - Select from Top Left, Top Right, Bottom Left or Bottom Right.

- Auto Park - Enable or disable the machine Auto Park.

Part Sorting Order - This parameter allows the operator to choose the sequence the parts will be cut on the table.

- **Half parts first** - Checking this option allows that parts divided by a conveyor advance – parts that don't fit on the cutting window – to be cut first.

Sequencial

- **Sequencial Cut** - Check this option to active the sequential cut order mode. Select the number of parts to be cut in each group and the tool order.

- Group - The parts will be cutted in groups of X parts.

- Dynamic tool switching - Checking this option, makes the machine stop to allow a tool change.

Tool Order - Tooling order defines the order of operation of each tool during the cutting job. Click on the **Up** and **Dn** buttons to change the order. To enable this option check Sequencial Cut option.

Comelz

68

On a Comelz machine, the available parameters are:

Model (1)	Model (2)	Comelz	Destination			
Configu Defaul	ration temp t	late	¥	+	Edit	-
Punct Micro	h Punch		1 0.35			

Punch - Radius of the punch tool.

Micro Punch - Radius of the micro punch tool.

Cutter Jet

For a cutter jet machine, the available parameters are:

Model	(1)	Model (2)	CutterJet	Destinati	ion	
Co	nfigu	ration temp	late			
D	efault	t		~	+ 6	Edit -
As	sign (Qualities to I	Materials			
L	eathe	er Red	1		¥ I	New
N	4ateri	ial			Quality	
L	.eathe	er Red			1	
L	inning	9			6	
	Jse flo	pats				

Assign Qualities to Materials - Allow to setup different qualities for template materials.

Use floats - Disable - The exported coordinates can only be integers.

- Enable - Allow the use of non-integer values.

PDF

For the PDF exporter, the available parameters are:

Model (1) Model (2) PDF	Destination	
Virtual sheet dimensions		
Length (mm)	277	
Width (mm)	380	
Real sheet dimensions		
Length (mm)	287	
Width (mm)	200	
✓ Draw alignment circles		
Radius:	2	
Thickness:	0.1	
✓ Draw alignment lines		
Thickness:	0.25	
Page overlap (mm)	5	
Default line thickness (mm):	0.2	

Virtual sheet dimensions:

- Length (mm) - Enter the virtual sheet length in mm.

- Width (mm) - Enter the virtual sheet width in mm.

Real sheet dimensions:

- Length (mm) Enter the real sheet length in mm.
- Width (mm) Enter the real sheet width in mm.

Draw alignment circles: Enable or disable draw alignment circles.

- Radius - Enter the circles radius.

- Thickness - Enter the circles thickness.

Draw alignment lines: Enable or disable draw alignment lines.

- Thickness - Enter the alignment lines thickness.

Page Overlap (mm) - Enter the page overlap in mm.

Default Line Thickness (mm) - Enter the default line thickness in mm.

Printer

70

For the Printer exporter, the available parameters are:

Model (1) Model (2) Pr	inter	
Virtual sheet dimension	IS	
Length (mm)	277	
Width (mm)	380	
✓ Draw alignment circl	les	
Radius:	2	
Thickness:	0.1	
Draw alignment lines	s	
Thickness:	0.25	
Page overlap (mm)	5	
Default line thickness (r	mm): 0.5	

Virtual sheet dimensions:

- Length (mm) Enter the virtual sheet length in mm.
- Width (mm) Enter the virtual sheet width in mm.

Draw alignment circles: Enable or disable draw alignment circles.

- Radius Enter the circles radius.
- Thickness Enter the circles thickness.

Draw alignment lines: Enable or disable draw alignment lines.

- Thickness - Enter the alignment lines thickness.

Page Overlap (mm) - Enter the page overlap in mm.

Default Line Thickness (mm) - Enter the default line thickness in mm.

HPGL

For the HPGL exporter, the available parameters are:

Tool Assignr	ment Speed	Machine Park
Pen1	500	
Pen2	500	O Bottom Left
Pen3	500	
Pen4	500	Auto Park
Pen5	500	Units: 100
Pen6	500	Pen down command:
Pen7	500	PR;PD0.0;
Pen8	500	Pen up command:
		PU;
re-cut custor	m HPGL:	

Tool assignment:

- Speed - Enter the tools speed (pen1, pen2,...).

Machine Park: Select from Top Left, Top Right, Bottom Left or Bottom Right.

- Auto Park - Enable or disable the machine Auto Park.

Units - Enter the units.

Pen down command - Insert the HPGL command or sequence of HPGL commands used to lower the tool.

Pen up command - Insert the HPGL command or sequence of HPGL commands used to raise the tool

Pre-cut custom HPGL - HPGL instructions to be sent to the machine before parts.

Post-cut custom HPGL- HPGL instructions to be sent to the machine after parts.

Graphtec
Model (1) Model (2) Cutting Area Graphtec Destination
Configuration template
Default
+ Edit

Cut/Draw separately
Send HPGL escape command
Park Machine

Auto Park

Top Left
Top Right
Bottom Left
Bottom Right

For the graphtec exporter, the available parameters are:

Cut/Draw separately - Enable or disable cut/draw separately .

Send HPGL escape command - Enable or disable send HPGL escape command.

Machine Park: Select from Top Left, Top Right, Bottom Left or Bottom Right.

- Auto Park - Enable or disable the machine Auto Park.

2.8.2.1.6 File - Cut - Destination

Use this is the option to adjust the destination of the generated data for cutting/plotting.

Model (1)	Model (2)	Cutting	Setup	Zund	Destination		
To File	e ave use the	same file	directo	NEV.			
	aya uac uic	Some nie	, an eeu	<i>,</i> , ,		D	
○ To Co	mm Port						
CO	MM 1	~		Baud	9600 🗸		
Pa	rity None	\sim	S	top Bits	1 ~		
Data	Bits 8	\sim	Flow	Control	Hardware 🗸		
	○ To LPT Port						
	LPT 1						
O To Pri	nter Port (a	s raw)					
						~	
O To Re	mote Servio	e					
Server:							
Configu	ration:						
O To TO	To TCP/IP port						
Address	0.0. 0).0		Port:	50000		

To File:

- Always use the same file/directory - Enable or disable always use the same file/ directory.

To Comm Port:

- COMM Enter the comm.
- Parity Enter the parity.
- Data Bits Enter the data bits.
- Baud Enter the baud.
- Stop Bits Enter the stop bits.
- Flow Control Enter the flow control.

To LPT Port: Enter the LPT port.

To Printer Port: Enter the printer port.

To Remote Service:

- Server - URL of the server with the remote service

- Configuration - Insert the configuration name that was defined in CuttingServices.

To TCP/IP port - Insert the Address and Port.

2.9 File - Digitize

Use these options to import from:

- Scanner
- Image

Scanner	•
Image	+
Options	

2.9.1 File - Digitize - Scanner

This menu allows to choose if you digitizing a Shell or Parts and to select the source.

Shell
Parts
Select Source

2.9.1.1 File - Digitize - Scanner - Shell

This is the option to scan a shell into the software.

1. Select **Options** from **Digitize** option of the **File** menu to adjust the properties, before you start digitizing the shell; however, it's recommended to use the **default values**.

	Scanner Options	×
Filter Before		0.30
Filter After		0.30
Stuff Dist		1.00
Break Angle	N	30.00
Import image	Scale X: 0 in 100 Y: 0 in 100 OK Car	icel

2. Open Select Source from Digitize option of the File menu to select the right scanner.

Select Source	×
Sources: HP Officejet Pro X476dw TWAIN 1.0 (32-3; TW-Brother MFC-8890DW LAN 3.9 (32-32) WIA-Brother MFC-8890DW LAN 1.0 (32-32) WIA-HP Officejet Pro X476dw MFP (1.0 (3) WIA-HPF7C997 (HP Officejet Pro X4 1.0 (3)	Select Cancel

3. Select **Shell** from the **Digitize** option of the **File** menu. Your scanner software will be launched.

6 MindCAD 2D Design 8	& Engineering	
5 MindCAD 2D Design 8	Engineering	PreScan Width: 210,0 mm 2480 pixels Height: 291,0 mm 3437 pixels Data Size: 24,3 MB Image mm inch
		C Start
0 Document Size A4 210 x 297 mm (8.3 x 11. Duplex(two-sided) Scanning		Help Default
Short-edge binding	[<u></u>]	Cancel

4. Adjust the scan properties and select **PreScan**.





- 5. To finish the shell scanning press Start.
- 6. A dialog box will appear, insert the DPI value and click OK.



7. The load bar will appear during the scanning process.



8. After the loading is finish the lines will be displayed on the screen.



9. Select all the image.



10.Now it's possible to see the lines.



2.9.1.2 File - Digitize - Scanner - Parts

This option lets you scan one or more parts into the software.

1. Select **Options** from **Digitize** option of the **File** menu to adjust the properties, before you start digitizing the part; however, it's recommended to use the **default values**.

	Scanner Options	×
Filter Before	0	0.30
Filter After 🛛	Π	0.30
Stuff Dist =		= 1.00
Break Angle 🛛 🖛	0	30.00
✓ Import image	Scale X: 0 in 100 Y: 0 in 100 OK	Cancel

2. Open Select Source from Digitize option of the File menu to select the right scanner.



3. Select Parts from the Digitize option of the File menu. Your scanner software will be launched.

Scan : Photo Photo Web Text Resolution 300 x 300 dpi Scan Type 24bit Colour	PreScan Width: 210,0 mm 2480 pixels Height: 291,0 mm 3437 pixels Data Size: 24,3 MB mm mm inch
Contrast	Start
Document Size A4 210 x 297 mm (8.3 x 11. ▼ Duplex(two-sided) Scanning Output: Output: Outp	Help Default Cancel

4. Adjust the scan properties and select **PreScan**.

Photo Web Text	PreScan Width: 210,0 mm 2480 pix
Resolution	Height: 291,0 mm 3437 pixe
300 x 300 dpi	Data Size: 24,3 mm inch t Start
Document Size A4 210 x 297 mm (8.3 x 11. ▼ Duplex(two-sided) Scanning	Help Default Cancel

5. To finish the shell scanning press Start.

82

6. A dialog box will appear, insert the DPI value and click **OK**.

Image DPI	X	
DPI:	300.00	
ОК	Cancel	
7. The load bar will ap	opear during the scan	ning process.

8. Select if the part is or isn't face down.



9. After the loading is finish the part will be displayed on the screen.



10.Select all the image.



11.Now it's possible to see the line that composes the part.

84



12. Select Create Part from the Parts menu, select the line, do a right click and select Finish.



13. The part will be added to the Parts/Library Bar. Double click the part you just created to see it now standalone.



2.9.1.3 File - Digitize - Scanner - Select Source

This option lets you select the scanner to use.

- 1. Select the Select Source from the Digitize option of the File menu.
- 2. Select if you what to use the Windows Image Acquisition or the normal interface.

MindCAD2D	×
Use WIA digitizing interface?	
Yes No	

3. Using the WIA to select the source

Select the device to use and press Ok.

<i>3</i>		Select D)evice		×		
Which de	Which device do you want to use?						
>	\gg	\gg					
HPF7C997 (HP Officejet Pro X476dw MFP)	HP Officejet Pro X476	Brother MFC-8890D					
Manufacturer: Description:	Microsoft WSD Scan	Device		Propert	iies		
				ок с	ancel		

4. Using the normal interface to select the source, a list of available scanners will be displayed. Select the required scanner and press **Select**.



2.9.2 File - Digitize - Image

This menu allows to choose if you selecting an image of a Shell or a Parts.

Shell Parts

2.9.2.1 File - Digitize - Image - Shell

- 1. Select Digitize Image Shell options of the File menu.
- 2. Select the file.

🔾 🗢 📕 « Mind	►	Data 🕨 Pictures	✓ 4→ Search	Pictures	٩											
Organize 👻 New 1	folde	er		!≕ ▼ 🔳	0											
Documents Music	*	Name	Date	Туре	*											
Pictures		copy_area_f1.png digitize-2-bg.png	14-06-2011 16:00 23-09-2011 11:32	PNG image PNG image												
Computer		leather.jpg	13-11-2006 12:29 14-06-2011 15:44	JPEG image JPEG image	=											
Local Disk (C:)	_	MindCAD.jpg part.png	02-06-2011 14:48	PNG image												
👝 Local Disk (F:)			_		-	-	-	-	-	=	=	=	scan-120.jpg	01-06-2011 15:25	JPEG image	
📬 Network	-	test.jpg	08-04-2011 15:39 08-04-2011 16:39	JPEG image	+											
Fi	ile na	ame:	✓ All Grap	hics Files (*.bmp;*.jpg;*	•											
			Оре	n 🔽 Cancel	in the											

3. Insert the DPI.



4. After the loading is finish the image will be displayed on the screen.



5. Select show/hide Images from the Layers options on the View menu.



Behind the image are the lines, which are editable.



2.9.2.2 File - Digitize - Image - Parts

- 1. Select **Digitize Image Parts** options of the **File** menu.
- 2. Select the file.

Image: Control of the second seco					٩																							
Organize 🔻 New	folde	er			0																							
Documents	*	Name	Date	Туре	*																							
J Music		copy_area_f1.png	14-06-2011 16:00	PNG image																								
Pictures		驞 digitize-2-bg.png	23-09-2011 11:32	PNG image																								
Videos		🔄 digitize-214.jpg	13-11-2006 12:29	JPEG image																								
	E	📔 leather.jpg	14-06-2011 15:44	JPEG image																								
Computer		📔 MindCAD.jpg	02-06-2011 14:48	JPEG image	=																							
Local Disk (C:)		E	E	Ξ	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	Ш			Ш						👫 part.png	04-07-2011 15:42	PNG image	
Local Disk (E:)																				📭 part_tt.png	06-07-2011 16:40	PNG image						
Cocal Disk (F:)																						📡 scan-120.jpg	01-06-2011 15:25	JPEG image				
Gr Nichards					👫 shell.png	04-07-2011 15:39	PNG image																					
Network		🔄 test.jpg	08-04-2011 16:39	JPEG image	Ŧ																							
	Ŧ	•			•																							
F	File name: 🗾 🗸 All Graphics Files (*.bmp;*.jpg;* 🔻																											
			Open	Cancel																								

3. Insert the DPI.



4. Select if the part is or isn't face down.

?	Is your part f	facing down?
	Yes	No

5. After the loading is finish the image will be displayed on the screen.



6. Select show/hide Images from the Layers options on the View menu.



92 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

7. Behind the image are the lines, which are editable.



2.9.3 File - Digitize - Options

Use this is the option to adjust the properties of the scanning software.

Scanner Options			
Filter Before		0.30	
Filter After =		0.30	
Stuff Dist =	Π	= 1.00	
Break Angle 🛛 🖛	Π	30.00	
Import image	Scale X: 0 in 100 Y: 0 in 100 OK	Cancel	

Filter Before	Filter the points to a maximum of this value, before a spline is created
Filter After	Filter the points to a maximum of this value, after a spline is created
Stuff Dist	Distance between points between filter operations
Break Angle	The angle between points above which a corner will be inserted in the line
ХҮ	Define the X and Y scale when using the scanner
Import Image	Enable or disable import image

2.10 File - Project Properties

Select **Project Properties** from **File** menu, this lets you keep a record of any information regarding your project.

•			Project	- 🗆 🗙
Summary Material O	ptions Variants Costing results	Parts		
Name:	30.191 (A)		- Im	ages
Description:	This model was created for 2010 v	rersion		
Created by:	ngoncalves	Created on:	18/01/2010 13:33:00	+
Changed by:	admin	Changed on:	30/04/2011 05:08:01	-
Revision:	2	1		
Custom attributes:				
Name	Value			<u>^</u>
TIPO				
Client				
CLIENT				
LAST				
SOLE				
YEAR				
Distributor	Mind	•		
特記事項				
その他備考				
型紙名				
メーカー名				
SalesRegion	PT	Ŧ		¥

2.10.1 Project Properties - Summary

This tab allows to consult the project data, to add personal comments, change the project image or any other information in this area.

			Project	– 🗆 🗙
Summary Material O	ptions Variants Costing results	Parts		
Name:	30.191 (A)		Images	
Description:	This model was created for 2010 v	ersionproject		>> <<
Created by:	ngoncalves	Created on:	18/01/2010 12:33:00	+
Changed by:	admin	Changed on:	05/08/2015 10:54:38	-
Revision:	3			
Custom attributes:				
Name	Value			^
TIPO				
Client				
CLIENT				
LAST	camp 03			
SOLE	Camp 03			
YEAR	Child_14			
Distributor	Court			
特記事項		<u></u>		
その他備考				
型紙名				
メーカー名				
SalesRegion	PT	•		
Crupa				×
				OK Cancel

2.10.2 Project Properties - Material Options

Shows the material groups associated to this project and the material details.

Summary Material Options Varia	ants Costing results P	Parts			
+ - Groups	+ - Catalogue	Options			
Pele	Name	Material	Description	Unit	Price
Só para aparar	Option 1	A3	Ocean Leather	ft²	2,50 €
Forro	Option 2	A5	Camoflado Leather	ft²	1,00 €
Espumas			-		
Contraforte e Testeira					
Controlo					

- 1. To create a new Material Group, press the button + **Groups**; The window new material group will appear;
- 2. Insert the new material group name and press OK.

	New material group	×
Name	OK Consel	
	OK Cancer	

- 3. The group will be created, now to add material to the group, press the button + Catalogue options; A window with all available material will open.
- 4. Select the required material, press Ok and the material will be added to the group. Its possible to add several material to the same group, to do that repeat the same process.

Note: Use CTRL to select more than one material at the same time.

		Open				- 🗆	×
Filters:	📑 😅 📑	a 🕹	? 📄 📰 📰 🖚		Co	lumns	•
Search Q	Name	ID	Description	Family	Unit	Price	^
All	A2	3492	Brown Flowers	PL	ft²	1,50€	
New Filter 456	A3	3491	Ocean Leather	PL	ft²	2,50 €	
100	A4	3490	Jeans Leather	PL	ft²	2,20€	
	A5	3489	Camoflado Leather	PL	ft²	1,00 €	
	A6	3488	Grey Leather	PL	ft²	3,00€	
	A7	3487	Syntetic Grey	PL	ft²	1,00 €	
	A8	3486	Syntetic Kaki	PL	ft²	1,00 €	
	AA1	3485	Flowers Leather lady yellow	PL	ft²	3,00€	-
	AA2	3484	Flowers Leather lady Blue	PL	ft ²	3,00 €	
	AG.119.OV	764	AGRAFES 119 OURO VELHO	AG		19,45 €	
	AG.119.OX	765	AGRAFES 119 OXIDADOS	AG		19,45 €	
Family V Unit V Currency V	AG.134.DR	766	AGRAFES 134 LATONADOS	AG		22,59€	
Þ 🍅 / [2730]	AG.134.NI	767	AGRAFES 134 NIQUEL	AG		18,15€	
	AG.134.OX	768	AGRAFES 134 OXIDADOS	AG		17,19€	
	AP.000049.NI	769	APLICACAO 49 NIQUEL	AP	pair	0,04 €	
	AP.000086.NI	770	APLICACAO 86 NIQUEL	AP		61,79€	
	AP.000225.NI	771	APLICACAO 225 NIQUEL	AP	pair	0,22 €	
	AP.000225.PV	772	APLICACAO 225 PRATA VELHA	AP	pair	0,22 €	
	AP.000239.PR	773	APLICACAO 239 PRETA	AP	un	0,04 €	
	AP.000380.PR	774	APLICACAO 380 PRETA	AP	pair	0,99€	
	AP.000380.TA	775	APLICACAO 380 TARTARUGA	AP	pair	0,99€	
	AP.000H16.PR	776	APLICACAO H16 PRETO	AP	un	0,00€	
	AP.003353.NI	777	APLICACAO 3353 NIOUEL	AP	pair	0.74 €	4
					🧉 c)pen 🗱	Cancel

5. It's possible to edit the name and material group of the material added to the group, just do a double click over the field to edit.

2.10.3 Project Properties - Variants

In this tab you can find the projects variants available in the selected project.

Summary	Materi	al Options	Variants	Costing results	Parts					
Variant:		S2				~	Size:	24	¥	
Info	Materia	Option Co	st Assignme	nt Operations	Compo	nents			 	
Notes:										L
										x
Materials	s cost		12.05€							
Compon	ents cost		374,46 €	E						
Operatio	ons cost		11,13€	_						
Total cos	st		397,64 (E						
			-							

Variants Types:

Material Options Cost Assignment

Su	mmary Material Opt	tions Variants	Co	sting results Parts								
Va	riant: S2			✓ Size:	24	~						
I	nfo Material Optic	on Cost Assignme	nt	Operations Components								
	Group	Option		Source Material	Unit	Price	Costing group		Area	Section		Total price
	Pele	Option 1	•	Ocean Leather	ft²	2,50 €	{Pele}	•	2.0783 ft ²	Costura	-	5,19€
L	Só para aparar	Option 1	•	Brown Flowers	ft²	1,50 €	{2D\timbre gola}	-	0.0487 ft ²	Pré-Costura	•	0,07€
		Option 1	•	Flowers Leather lady Blue	ft²	3,00 €	{Pele}	•	2.0783 ft ²	Pré-Corte	-	6,23€
	Forro	Option 1	•	Brown Lines	ft²	2,00 €	{2D\Tira de forro}	•	0.0121 ft ²	Pré-Costura	•	0,02€
	Espumas	Option 1	•	AQUILINE S/ COLA 04 (DARK BROWN)	m²	2,56 €	{2D\Biqueira}	-	0.0044 m²	Pré-Costura	•	0,01€
	Tela	Option 1	•	Brown Lines	ft²	2,00€	{2D\Cano}	•	0.1916 ft ²	Montagem	-	0,38€
	Contraforte e Tes	Option 1	•	Camoflado Leather	ft²	1,00 €	{2D\Taloeira}	•	0.0509 ft ²	Pré-Corte	-	0,05€
	Controlo	Option 1	•	Brown Lines	ft²	2,00€	{2D\Taloeira}	•	0.0509 ft²		-	0,10€
	Total											12,05€

• Operations

Summary	/ Material (Options	Variants	Costing results	Parts										
Variant:	:	S2				~	Size:		24	~					
Info Add	Material Operation	ption Cos	st Assignmer Iove Operati	nt Operations on Copy fro	Compo m variant	nents :									
	Operation	n		Descrip	tion			Unit	Price	Quantity	Overhead	Section	Size		Total price
Emb	alamento	•	Embalam	ento			-	min	0,31€	10.000000	1.0 %	Corte	 [19.5; 20] 	-	3,13€
OP0	3	-	Operação	03 (III)			-	min	4,00€	2.000000	0.0 %	Pré-Corte	-	•	8,00€
Tot	al														11,13€

• Components

Summary Material Optic	ons Var	riants Costing results	Parts							
Variant: S2			✓ S	ize:		24	~			
Info Material Option	n Cost As Rer	signment Operations	Components Copy from variant	_						
Component		Descrip	tion		Unit	Price	Quantity	Section	Size	Total price
AG.119.0V	▼ AGF	RAFES 119 OURO V	ELHO	•		19,45€	1.000000	•	•	19,45€
AG.119.OX	▼ AGF	RAFES 119 OXIDADO	os	•		19,45€	2.000000	•	•	38,90€
AG.134.DR	▼ AGF	RAFES 134 LATONA	DOS	•		22,59€	3.000000	•	•	67,77€
AG.134.NI	▼ AGF	RAFES 134 NIQUEL		•		18,15€	8.000000	•	•	145,20 €
AG.134.OX	▼ AGF	RAFES 134 OXIDADO	os	-		17,19€	6.000000	•	•	103,14€
Total										374,46 €

2.10.4 Project Properties - Costing results

In this area you have two automatic values, the Netresult and Fullresult of each image.

Netresult - Value obtained by the consuming calculation.

Fullresult - Is the Netresult with the factors defined by the user.

You can order by Variant or Group.

MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

98



2.10.5 Project Properties - Parts

Allows to consult all the parts in the project.



Right click over a part to access the contextual menu:



• Copy - Allow to copy the selected part and past directly into MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering.

- Open project Opens the part project.
- Search similar parts It will use a search engine to search for parts similar to the selected one, and show then in a new tab, Similar parts.



2.11 File - Preferences

Use this option to define the default settings of things like:

- file locations
- colors
- language

		Pref	erence	es		×
Parts (2)	Grading	Printer	Def	ault Properties/Laye	ins	Customize
Locations	Options Di	gitizer Lang	juage	Default Labels	Code	Parts (1)
Font path:		Ager	ncy FB	Into \ Mind\ Data\ 20	15 \/1\ Ch	T
Shells path:		C. \r	rogramu	ata (Minu (Data (20	10.11\01	ens
Cut path:		C:\P	rogramD	ata\Mind\Data\20	15.V1\Cu	tting
Grading librar	y path:	_201	5V1\Bir	\MindCAD2D\Grad	lingLibrar	y.grdlib
Library						
Location:		:86)\	.Mind\M	ndCAD_2015V1\Bi	n\MindC/	AD2D
				Add Remove		
Themes path	:	C:\P	rogramD	lata \Mind \Data \20	15.V1\Th	emes
		ОК	(Cancel Ap	ply	Help

2.11.1 File - Preferences - Locations

Use these options to set your default file locations.

			Preference	es		×
Parts (2)	Grading	Prin	nter Def	ault Properties/Laye	ers	Customize
Locations	Options	Digitizer	Language	Default Labels	Code	Parts (1)
Font path:			Agency FB			🏝
Shells path:			C:\Program[Data\Mind\Data\20	15.V1\Shel	ls
Cut path:			C:\Program[)ata\Mind\Data\20	15.V1\Cutti	ing
Grading librar	y path:		_2015V1\Bit	n\MindCAD2D\Grad	lingLibrary.	grdlib
Library						
Location:			:86)\Mind\M	lindCAD_2015V1\Bi	n\MindCA[D2D
				Add		
				Pamaura		
				Hemove		
Themes path			C:\Program[Data\Mind\Data\20	15.V1\The	
						mes
						mes
						mes
						mes
						mes
						mes
						mes
						mes
						mes

Font Path - The directory where you keep the font that is loaded by the software on startup; it is recommended that this option is not changed.

Shells Path - The directory where you keep your shells. Select the directory by clicking box

Cut Path - The directory where you keep your files for cutting. Select the directory by clicking use to display the **Browse for folder** dialogue box

Grading Library Path - The directory where your grading library is kept. Select the directory by

clicking to display the Browse for folder dialogue box

Library Location - The directory where your punch library is kept. Select the directory by clicking

to display the **Browse for folder** dialogue box

Add - Use this option to create a new library. A lines library could be added to hold standard lines such as heel curves. The library will be displayed in the Parts toolbar. Use the added tab in the same way as the punch library

Remove - Use this option to remove any libraries that you have added.

Themes Path - The directory where your themes are kept. Select the directory by clicking use to display the **Browse for folder** dialogue box

2.11.2 File - Preferences - Options

Use these options to set personal preferences for:

- autosave
- line deletion
- drawing margins
- export
- line widths of model when drawing
- default document size
- keep multiple versions of documents
- side
- showing grading points

• •						
Grading	Pri	nter	Default Pro	perties/Layers	Cus	tomize
Locations	Options	Digitizer	Language	Default Labels	Code	Parts
Auto-save Activate	e Time (min):	1			
Confirm Show S Continuous	deletion of dep calement Point Drawing Marg	pendent line ts jin:	es 0.5			
 ✓ New line ✓ Use line ✓ Pick mu △ Auto ce 	es are not expo widths of mod ltiple parts nter view when	orted to 3D lel when dr n zooming	awing			
New docur Width (mm) Side:	nent properties 2000 Left	· ·	Height (mm):	2000		
✓ Keep m Number o	ultiple versions of versions to k on the shell —	of docume eep:	ents O			
Grading	information		Model si	de		
Draw mode Fast Quality Auto-de	e grade quality	M	onitor] Override Width (mm):	473		

A comprehensive description on available options follows:

Autosave	If ON, your work is automatically save at the specified time interval
Confirm deletion of dependent lines	If <i>ON</i> , you will be warned if the line you are trying to delete has other lines dependant on it
Show Scalement Points	If ON, show the grading points by default
Continuous Drawing Margin	Parts can be digitized from a tablet using a mouse with a small 'follower'. The special cursor is tracked around the outline of the part and this option is used to give the offset required to offset the input points back to the original part boundary
New lines are not exported	If ON, all new lines will not be exported to 3D Design & Engineering

to 3D	
Use line widths of model when drawing	If <i>ON</i> , line drawing is done with the thickness specified by the user. If <i>OFF</i> the thickness is equivalent to zero, the thinnest possible line is displayed
Pick multiple parts	If ON, activates pick multiple parts
Auto center view when	Enable to auto center when applying zoom.
zooming	
New Document Properties	set the default document size in millimetres
Side	set the default document side (right or left)
Keep multiple versions of documents	If ON, activates versioning which allows for retrieval of old versions
Number versions to keep	number of versions to be kept in the history of a document
Information on the shell - Granding	If <i>ON</i> , the grading information will be displayed on shell by default
Information on the shell - Model Side	If <i>ON</i> , the model side information will be displayed on shell by default
Draw Mode	Select Fast or Quality mode. Enable or disable Auto- degrade quality.
Monitor	If the Override option are <i>ON</i> the user as tospecify the dimensions of is monitor in mm.

2.11.3 File - Preferences - Digitizer

Use these options to set the cursor keys actions when digitising with a tablet.

	Digitizer]
Digitizer: Digitizer not fo	und	
Differatoria.		
Key Setup:		
canvas/screen mode:		Change Erase
Select:		Change Erase
Finish:		Change Erase
Next tool:		Change Erase
Previous tool:		Change Erase

2.11.4 File - Preferences - Language

Use this option to select your preferred language.

2.11.5 File - Preferences - Default Labels

Use these options to create default text on your parts.

			Default Labels	
Default labels				
Text:	%Part%		~	
Auto add on part	creation:	Border	~	
Size (mm):	3			
Properties:				
	Create De	elete		

Text - The drop down list contains the following standard text components.

%Part% %Number% %Model% %Length%mm %FileDate% %FileName% %Component% %Dimension%mm

%Part% - Part name

%Number% - Part size (you need to have graded sizes for this to show)

%Model% - Shell name

%Area%m2 - Part area in square meters.

%Length%mm - Part boundary length in millimeters.
108 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

%FileName% - The name of the scd file.

%FileDate% - Date of last modification of the file.

%Component% - Material name.

%Dimension%mm - Provide parts dimensions.

Auto add on part creation - If *ON*, the text components you have selected will be automatically added when the part is created, in the **border** or in the **inside**, depending of witch option is chosen.

Size (mm) - Height of the text in millimetres

Properties - Set a property for your text. The property will be sent to the cutter and can be used to define the tool that is used to produce the text.

Create - Use this to add a text string to the drop down list. For further details see Adding a new text string.

Delete - Remove unwanted strings by selecting the text and clicking this option.

2.11.5.1 Adding a new text string

New text strings can be added to the default labels dropdown

- 1. Select Create on the Default Labels tab.
- 2. Type in the required text in the dialogue box

	×
Type the new part label name	
I	
OK Cancel	

3. Click OK

The text is added to the dropdown list and can be applied to parts.

2.11.6 File - Preferences - Code

Use this option to enable or disable the code and select or create your preferred size codes for your parts.

Code system:	Default			1
Name:	Default			
Rounded Code		Code Spacing:	0.0	
Code width:	4.0	Code height:	4.0	
1	\sim		∧ Add	
2	\sim		Remo	ve
3	$\sim \sim \sim$			
4	\sim	\sim		
5	С С			
6	\sim			
7	$\sim\sim$			
3	$\sim \sim \sim$			
Э	$\sim \sim \sim$	\sim		
10	\checkmark			
11	\sim			
12	\sim			
13	\sim		<u> </u>	

You can select a code file in the *SCS* format. Storing of a size code definitions file is possible in the editing process using the **Add** button.

Custom - Create you own custom size codes, using the Add button.

Rounded Code - Set a small round on all the code shapes. When the code is cut, the cutter will not keep lifting the knife.

Code spacing - Sets the spacing between elements of the size code

Code width - Sets the width of the size code in millimetres

Code height - Sets the height of the size code in millimetres

110

2.11.6.1 Custom size codes

You can create and edit custom size codes button

1. Activate Add, a code definition dialog appears

Add code ×				
Grading type:	: Continental V			
Size:	39 V Fittings: V			
	ition			
Inside:	\checkmark \checkmark \checkmark \sqcup \lor			
Outside:	$\frown \land \land \sqcap \sqcap \neg \vdash \vdash$			
Marks:	· : · - =			
	OK Cancel			

- 2. Select the grading type.
- 3. Select the size.

4. Create the code definition using the symbol buttons

Inside:	\sim \sim \sim \sim \sim \sim
Outside:	\sim \sim \sim \sim \sim \sim

5. to remove already inserted symbols use the arrow buttons

The code file should be saved with a SCS file extension.

2.11.7 File - Preferences - Parts 1

Use these options to set the default settings for:

- Groups
- Names
- Inside indicator
- Last allowance
- Notches on Mirrored Parts
- Generate quality areas automatically

Parts (2)	Grading	g Prir	nter D	efault Properties/	/Layers	Customize
Locations	Options	Digitizer	Language	Default Labe	els Code	Parts (1)
Groups				Last allowance -		
leather		🗸 АЛТО	▼ + -	Create lasting	allowances	
Names						
Name:	toecap		~			
Group:			~			
Color:	AUTO -					
	Create	Delete				
	Create	Delete		<		>
Inside Indi	cator			Add	Remov	e
Type:		Width:	7	7100	Homov	0
	lar	Deethy	2	Notches on Mirro	ored Parts	
	oular	Deptn.		Type:		
Arc	Ci	urvature:	0	None	Depth:	0
	la.			Oblique	Curv:	0
_ Generate	e quality areas	automaticali	у			

2.11.7.1 File - Preferences - Parts - Groups

Use this option to create materials. These materials can be applied as a section of the text on your finished parts.

Groups			_	_
leather	¥	 -	+	-

Groups - Select the required group from group from the drop down list.

Color - Select this option if you want parts with the same group to be the same color.

• Click "+" to open a dialogue box that allows you to create a new group name that will be added to the **Groups** drop down list. Enter the name in the dialogue box and click **OK**.

2.11.7.2 File - Preferences - Parts - Inside Indicator

Use this option to give the default values for your inside indicator.

-Side Indicator Type:	
C None	Width: 7
🔿 Triangular	Depth: 2
C Rectangular	Curveture
Arc	

Select one of the following as the **Inside Indicator**. Specify the appropriate value in the corresponding box.

None - No inside indicator

Triangular - Display notch as the inside indicator.

Rectangular - Display rectangle as the inside indicator.

Arc - Display arc as the inside indicator.

2.11.7.3 File - Preferences - Parts - Last allowance

Use these options to create default lasting allowance tables.

Last allowance	Last allowance			
🔽 Create last allow	vances			
sports - (15.0 18.0	18.0 18.0) (15.0 18.			
	<u> </u>			
Add	Remove			

Create last allowances - Select this option if you want to automatically add a lasting allowance when importing a BGD file from **3D Design & Engineering**. Lasting allowances do not grade.

Add - Click to create a new lasting allowance. The lasting allowance is defined using a series of dialogue boxes.

Name:		
womens		
	Cancel	1
	Cancer	

1. Name - Enter a Name and click OK.

Inside Values:		
12 15 15 15		
ОК	Cancel	

2. Inside Values: - Enter values for the lasting allowance on the inside of the shoe. The first value is at the toe and the last value is at the heel. Any other values are spaced equally along the feather edge.

Click OK

Outside Values: 15 18 18 18		
ОК	Cancel	

3. Outside Values: - Enter values for the lasting allowance on the outside of the shoe. The first value is at the toe and the last value is at the heel. Any other values are spaced equally along the feather edge.

Click OK

The name and associated values of the lasting allowance you have defined is displayed in the dialogue box and can be selected when a *MCD* file is imported.

2.11.7.4 File - Preferences - Parts - Notches on mirrored parts

Use this option to automatically create centre notches on parts. This only works if the shell is 'folded'.

 Notches on Min Type: 	rored Parts=	
O None	Depth:	2
Oblique	Curv:	0

None - If ON, do not create centre notches on parts.

Oblique - If *ON*, add an oblique notch to the centre of a part automatically. If you use this option you will need to set a default depth and curvature.

Depth - Depth of the notch in millimetres.

Curve - This value makes the notch angular or curved. A value of *0* will result in sharp corners on the notch.

114

2.11.7.5 File - Preferences - Generate Quality Areas Automaticaly

Use this option to enable or disable automatically generation of quality areas.

2.11.7.6 File - Preferences - Parts - Names

Use this option to select the names and materials to be applied as a section of the text on your finished parts.

- Names			
Name:	toecap		~
Group:	leather		~
Color:	AUTO -		
	Create	Delete	

Name - Select the required name from the drop down list.

Material - Select the required material from the drop down list. The parts with the Name you have selected will use the material you select in this option.

Color - Select this option if you want parts with the same material to be the same color.

Create - Click **Create** to open a dialogue box that allows you to create a new name that will be added to the **Name** drop down list. Enter the new material name in the dialogue box and click **OK**

2.11.8 File - Preferences - Parts 2

Use these options to set the default settings for:

- Rotation
- Reference points
- Post-processing part filtering
- Default stencils margin
- Name template
- · Part assessment

otation		Name template	
ase angle:	90 🌲	M%S	
llowed rotation: Tolerance:	180 degree step ∨ 0 ▲	Use %S for slot num Use %P for part inde Use %C for number Use %M for model n	ber x of parts ame
eference points		Part assessment	
reate:	On vertical axis 🛛 🗸	Method	Convex Hull
Shape:	Round chess 🛛 🗸	Parts margin	0 mm
Size:	30 🔺		
Margin:	10		
Post-processing p efault stencils mar	art filtering gin: 0 💽		

2.11.8.1 File - Preferences - Rotation

Allows to define the rotation angles for auto nesting.

After inserting the Angle and Range, click "+" button, to add the new angle range. To delete an angle range, select it and press "-" button.

All the parts created after this change will be by default with this rotation angles. This can be also configured individually in the parts properties.

116

2.11.8.2 File - Preferences - Reference points

This option allows to add predefined reference points automatically when creating parts.

Reference points		
Create:	On vertical axis	~
Shape:	Round chess	٧
Size:	30 🔶	
Margin:	10	

Create: Select where to create the points, On Center (one point in the part center), On Vertical Axis (two points in the part vertical axis), On Horizontal Axis (two points in the part horizontal axis), by Bounding (four points, one in each corner of parts the bounding box).

Shape: Select the points shape from, Circle, Square, Cross, Square chess or Round chess.

Size: Select the points size.

Margin: Select the points margin (from the part) in mm.

2.11.8.3 File - Preferences - Post-processing part filtering

Enable or disable the post-processing part filtering option for the. This is effective for new parts (created after handling this settings).

The post-processing is defined in the parts properties tab.

2.11.8.4 File - Preferences - Default stencils margin

Allows to control the stencils margins, when cutting the part.

This can be also configured individually in the parts properties.

Default stencils margin:

-
-

2.11.8.5 File - Preferences - Name template

This option allows to assign automatically names to parts.

Name template	
M%S	
Use %S for slot number Use %P for part index Use %C for number of parts	
Use %M for model name	

The default value is M%S in this case the parts name will appear, like M1, M2 depending in which slot they are assigned.



If the part changes to other slot, the name will change, in this example from M4 to M5.



2.11.8.6 File - Preferences - Part assessment

Use this option to define a preferred part assessment method and part margin.



• Method: Several interlock costing techniques can be used;

There are several methods:

~	Convex Hull
	Parallelogram
	Inverse parallelogram
	Bounding box
	Linear
	Circle
	Grid
	Synthetic

• Parts Margin: Adds a margin in mm between parts;

2.11.9 File - Preferences - Grading

Use these options to set (default) grading.

- default grading type and complexity
- show advanced grading options
- show grading information on shell
- ask for base size when creating model
- group grading

✔ Ask f	or Base	Size wh	en crea	iting mo	del							
aroup gi Tune:	rading	Conti	nental									
From:	~	19	To:	~	19.75	Use:	¥		19			
19 (19 -	19.75)				1							
14.5 (1	4 - 15.75); 16.5 (16 - 17	.75); 18	3.5 (18 -	19.75)	; 20.5 (20 - 2	1.75); 2	2.5 (22	- 23.75);	2
14.5 (1	4 - 15.75); 16.5 (16 - 17	7.75); 18).5 (18 -	19.75)	; 20.5 (20 - 21	1.75); 2	2.5 (22	- 23.75);	2
14.5 (1	4 - 15.75); 16.5 (16 - 17	7.75); 18	8.5 (18 -	19.75)	; 20.5 (20 - 2	1.75); 2	2.5 (22	- 23.75);	2
14.5 (1	4 - 15.75); 16.5 (16 - 17	7.75); 18	8.5 (18 -	19.75)	; 20.5 (20 - 2'	1.75); 2	2.5 (22	- 23.75);	2
14.5 (1	4 - 15.75); 16.5 (16 - 17	7.75); 18).5 (18 -	19.75)	; 20.5 (20 - 2	1.75); 2	2.5 (22	- 23.75);	; 2
14.5 (1	4 - 15.75); 16.5 (16 - 17	7.75); 18).5 (18 -	19.75)	; 20.5 (20 - 2	1.75); 2	2.5 (22	- 23.75);	: 2
<	4 - 15.75); 16.5 (16 - 17	7.75); 18	3.5 (18 -	19.75)	; 20.5 (20 - 2	1.75); 2	2.5 (22	- 23.75);	>

Default grading type	Use the drop down list to select your default grading system as English or Continental
Grading types defaults	Activating this button will allow the configuration of a custom scale where increments could be inserted in the following dialog
Always show advanced grading options	If ON, the grading table in the 'advanced' mode will be displayed by default
Ask for base size when creating	If ON, when we create a new model, the base size

model	will be asked
Group grading	create and edit grading groups for special grading applied to parts and lines
Туре	select grading type for a group
From	initial group size
То	final group size
Use	grade group like for this size

2.11.9.1 Adding a Grading Type

Using the Grading Types Defaults button under **Preferences/Grading** tabulator a dialog will appear to manage the process

rading:		Contin	ental					4
		N	lew	C	lone	:	Delete	
Name:		Con	tinental					
Stepping	ile sizes I sizes			 ✓ ✓ 	Half Quar	sizes ter sizes		
Size rang	jes							
Name			Start	End		Incr. X	Incr. Y	
			1,00	55,00)	6,66	1,50	
Sizes						Fitting	js	
Size	Name		Abbr. Na	me		Nan	ne	^
1,00	1		1					
⊢							`	
1,25	1.25		1 /4			AA	`	
1,25 1,50	1.25 1.5		1 /4 1 /			AA A		
1,25 1,50 1,75	1.25 1.5 1.75	· · · · · ·	1 /4 1 / 1 3/4			AA A B		
1,25 1,50 1,75 2,00	1.25 1.5 1.75 2	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1 /4 1 / 1 3/4 2			AA A B C	`	
1,25 1,50 1,75 2,00 2,25	1.25 1.5 1.75 2 2.25		1 /4 1 / 1 3/4 2 2 /4		~	AA A B C D		~
1,25 1,50 1,75 2,00 2,25	1.25 1.5 1.75 2 2.25	Set de	1 /4 1 / 1 3/4 2 2 /4 fault base	numbe	► r	AA A B C D		* +

New

It allows the creation of new grading types

120 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

Name	enter the name of new grading type
Stepping	enable the stepping
Size ranges	Define values of the start, end, inc.X and inc.Y
Clone	Duplicate a grading type
Delete	Delete a grading type
Abbr. Name	Shorthand for size when outputting to cutting machines (ex. size 37 -> short 7)

2.11.9.2 Adding a Group Grading Rule

Activate Add Group button to insert another group grading rule.

Group gr	ading —							
Type:		Contin	nental					~
From:	¥	19	To:	×	19.75	Use:	۷	19
Add	Group	Re	emove	Group				< >
19 (19 -	19.75)							

As a sample do input the displayed values

Group grading											
Type:		Continenta	l i					\sim			
From:	¥	20 To:	¥	20.75	Use:	Υ		20			
Add	Group	Remove	Group]			<	>			
19 (19 -	19.75); 20	(20 - 20.75)								
14.5 (1	4 - 15.75);	16.5 (16 - 1	7.75); 18	8.5 (18 -	19.75)	; 20.5	(20 - 2	21.75);	22.5 (22	2 - 23.7	5); 24
<											>
Ad	d Rule	Remove	e Rule	E	dit Rule	в					

2.11.9.3 Adding a Grading Rule

Activate Add Rule button and a new group grading rule is inserted on the list.

Group grading		
Туре:	Continental V	
From: 🗸	20 To: 🗸 20.75 Use: 🗸 20	
Add Group	Remove Group < >	
14.5 (14 - 15.75); 19 (19 - 19.75); 2	; 16.5 (16 - 17.75); 18.5 (18 - 19.75); 20.5 (20 - 21.75); 22.5 (22 - 23.7 20 (20 - 20.75)	/5); 24
<		>
Add Rule	Remove Rule Edit Rule	

Remove Rule - remove the selected grading group rule. **Edit Rule** - edit the selected grading group rule.

2.11.10 File - Preferences - Printer

Use these options to set some printer control:

- Control colour
- Control scale
- Enable or disable use lines widths of model when printing
- Pen width
- Enable or disable print file data
- Enable or disable print file name



2.11.11 File - Preferences - Default Properties/Layers

Use these options to create and set default properties and Layers for lines, parts, punches.

operties	Lavers
alfout en	Linning Reforce
Add Remove	Add Remove
Reset	Reset

124

2.11.12 File - Preferences - Customize

Use these options to choose or configure the application theme, and the popup menus.

			Customize
Theme			
		Duplicate	
White	*	Delete	
		Customize	
Popup menus			
Customize			

2.11.12.1 Editing Theme

Use these options to edit a theme.

1. To duplicate a theme, select one of the existing one and press $\ensuremath{\text{Duplicate}}$.

Theme		Duplicate	2
White	~	Delete	
		Customize	

2. To customize a theme, select Customize.

Theme		Duplicate
White(2)	¥	Delete
		Customize

Note: If the <u>buttons</u> of the theme option <u>aren't available</u>, it's because the themes path is not defined yet. So please go to File - Preferences - Location and select the themes path.

3. All the visual environment parameters can be changed for this new theme.

Theme customization	×
Name White(2)	
BACKGROUND 255,	255,255
PARTWND	
SELECTED 255,	196,0
UNSELECTED 0,0,0)
HIGHLIGHTED 255,	0,0
PARTNAME_SHADOW)
PARTNAME_SELECTED 255,	0,0
PARTNAME_UNSELECTED 128,	128,128
PLACE_PART	
GRID 🖃	
POINTS 0,0,0)
LINES 128,	160,128
PALETTE 🗉	
GRADING CENTERS	
SEGMENT HIGHLIGHTING	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	OK Cancel

2.11.12.2 Popup menus

Use these options to customize popup menus .

1. Select customize (popup menus) and open the **Menu** drop down list.

126 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

Customize menus			X
Menu:	<all></all>		•
		Clear menu	
		Separator	Top level menu
		Add Menu item	File • Add
		File/New	▼ Add
		Popup	
			Add
		Predefined menu	group
		General settings	s ▼ Add
			OK Cancel

In this list, the available tools in which the popup menu could be configured.

<All> Selection tool Create lines tool Create markers tool Create punches tool Create parts tool Measurement tool Create circles tool Create rectangles tool Rotate lines tool Scale lines tools Modify parts tool Create symmetric shapes tool

2. Using the Clear Menu button will in fact, remove all the default items of the menu.

3. Using the Add Separator button will add a separator for better organization of the menu

4. On the **Top Level Menu** section a drop down list is available with the default top level menus. After selection, use the **Add** button for insertion of the entire top level menu and its children. To remove the item, just select it on the tree view on the left and press the **Del** key.

File	Overview	
1 110	0.001.000	

Customize menus				×
Menu:	<all></all>		-	
····· [Parts]		Clear menu Add		
		Separator	Top level menu	
		Add	Parts	- Add
		Menu item	File Edit	
		File/New	View	Add
		Popup	Operations	
			Grading Window	Add
		Predefined men	Applications u gr(Help	
		General setting	ļS	▼ Add
			ОК	Cancel

Follows a sample of an insertion of the top level menu **Parts** on a popup menu.

				Create Part
				Create Hole
			Æ	Create Quality Area
	Undo	Ctrl+Z		Add Lines
X	Delete	Del		Add Cut
đ	Cut	Ctrl+X		Add Stretch Lines
ě	Сору	Ctrl+C		Remove Lines Shift+F4
Ē	Paste	Ctrl+V		Insert Lines on Border
	Mirror			Replace Lines
	Arrow Moven	nent Step		Delete Part
	Change	F12		Delete All Parts
	Properties	Alt+Enter		Auto-add lines on creation 🔸
	Parts	•		Costing

5. On the Menu item section a drop down list is available with all the menu entries. After selection,

128 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

use the **Add** button for insertion. To remove the item, just select it on the tree view on the left and press the **Del** key.

Customize menus		-X
Menu:	<all></all>	
[Parts]	Clear menu Add Separator Add File	Add
	Menu item	Add
	File/Photograph/Generate calibration grid File/Preferences File/Page Setup File/Print File/Print Parts	\dd
	File/Print Preview File/Print Setup File/Recent File File/Exit Edit/Undo Edit/Redo Edit/Cut	Add

Follows a sample of an insertion of the **Print Parts** menu entry on a popup menu.

2	Undo	Ctrl+Z
1	Delete	Del
ø	Cut	Ctrl+X
Ð	Сору	Ctrl+C
Ē	Paste	Ctrl+V
	Mirror	
	Arrow Mover	ment Step
	Change	F12
f	Properties	Alt+Enter
	Parts	+
	Print Parts	

6. On the **Popup** section it is possible to create a new sub menu by simply writing its name and

pressing the **Add** button. To remove the item, just select it on the tree view on the left and press the **Del** key.

Popup	
Sub-menu	Add

It's possible to add child items using the previously described options, by selecting the created sub menu on the tree view on the left.

Customize menus	
Menu:	▼
[Parts] File/Print Parts ⊡. Sub-menu File/Cut/Manage Cutters	Clear menu Add Separator Top level menu File Add Menu item File/Cut/Manage Cutters
	File/Cut/ <export_menu> File/Cut/Manage Cutters File/Digitize/Scanner/Shell File/Digitize/Scanner/Parts File/Digitize/Scanner/Shell File/Digitize/Scanner/Select Source File/Digitize/Image/Shell File/Digitize/Image/Parts File/Digitize/Options File/Photograph/Shell File/Photograph/Parts File/Photograph/Calibrate Camera File/Photograph/Generate calibration grid</export_menu>

Follows a sample of an insertion of the **Manage Cutters** menu entry on the sub menu called **Sub Menu** on a popup menu.

130	Mine	dCAD 2D De	sign & Engin	eering		
	2	Undo	Ctrl+Z			
	X	Delete	Del			
	ø	Cut	Ctrl+X			
	Ð	Сору	Ctrl+C			
	Ē	Paste	Ctrl+V			
		Mirror				
		Arrow Mover	ment Step			
		Change	F12			
	f	Properties	Alt+Enter			
		Parts	+			
		Print Parts				
		Sub-menu	•	Manage Cutters		

7. On the **Predefined menu group** section a drop down list is available with the available settings groups. After selection, use the **Add** button for insertion. To remove the item, just select it on the tree view on the left and press the **Del** key

File Overview	
---------------	--

ustomize menus	
Menu: <all></all>	•
[Parts] File/Print Parts File/Cut/Manage Cutters [Treatment settings]	Clear menu Add Separator Top level menu File Menu item File/New Add Popup Add
	Predefined menu group Treatment settings Add General settings Offset settings Offset settings Cancel Corner settings Cancel Notch settings Punch settings Punch settings Treatment settings Export shell Import shell Out medel Out medel

Follows a sample of an insertion of the **Treatment settings** group, just after the sub menu called **Sub Menu,** on a popup menu.

Min	dCAD 2D De	sign & Engin
	Undo	Ctrl+7
	01100	
	Delete	Del
B	Cut	Ctrl+X
	Сору	Ctrl+C
Ē	Paste	Ctrl+V
	Mirror	
	Arrow Mover	ment Step
	Change	F12
f	Properties	Alt+Enter
	Parts	+
	Print Parts	
	Sub-menu	•
	None	
	Overlap	0
	Fold	F
	Trim	т
	Seam	s

8. It's possible to change the order of the inserted items by simply selecting and drag-and-dropping it in the new position.



1

2.12 File - Printing

This menu allows to control the printing options.

	Page Setup	
	Print	Ctrl+P
2	Print Parts	
	Print Preview	
	Print Setup	

2.12.1 File - Page Setup

Use this option to control the printing of the current shell.

1. with the mouse we can control the pages locations related to the model, click over the page and drag it.



2. with Shift and mouse left click the operator can enable or disable the pages to be printed.



MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

2.12.2 File - Print

134

Use this option to print the current shell.

This is	s the s	same	as clicki	ng th	e Prin	t	but	ton in	the Ma	in toolt	oar or p	pressing C 1	trl+P
	õ	F		Х		Ê	5		\bigcirc	\bigcirc	æ.	-	

2.12.3 File - Print Parts

Use this option to print your parts.

Select Models, Groups, Parts and Sizes to print.

		Parts selection		×
Models	Parts			Sizes
Groups Veature Synthetic	Name ✓ > vamp ✓ > vamp-1 ✓ > counter ✓ > stiffener ✓ > vamp-2	Model courtni courtni courtni courtni	Image: Constraint of the second se	▼3 1/2 ▼4 1/2 ▼5 55 ▼5 1/2 ▼6 1/2 ▼7 7 ₹7 7 ¥8 1/2
				OK Cancel

2.12.4 File - Print Preview

Use this option to preview a print out.

2.12.5 File - Printer Setup

Use this option to set up your printer.

2.13 File - Exit

Use this option to exit the program.



3 Edit Overview

This menu lets you carry out some of the editing commands, it also allows you to undo edits that have been made, and restrict editing of items that are correct.



3.1 Edit - Undo

This option undoes the last editing command.



138

3.2 Edit - Redo

This option redoes the last undo command.



3.3 Edit - Cut

This option cuts the currently selected items. Cut copies the selected items to the clipboard, then deletes the selected items.

This is	the s	ame a	is clicki	ng the	e Cut	ð	butto	on in tł	ne Mair	n toolb	ar or p	ress	ing Ctrl	+X
	Ê	I		X	Ð	Ĝ	5	2		?		Ţ		

6.0

3.4 Edit - Copy

This option copies the currently selected items into the clipboard.

This is the same as clicking the Copy	button in the Main toolbar or pressing Ctrl+C
	👔 🖍 ঝ 🕄 🚱 🏟 🚬

3.5 Edit - Paste

This option pastes the contents of the clipboard (filled by **Cut** or **Copy**) into the current window and leaves it active so it can be moved to a new position. Drag the contents of the clipboard and place using the left mouse button.

This is the same	as clicking the	Paste 📋	button in the M	ain toolbar d	or pressing Ctrl+V
🗋 📁 🖪	🖨 🕺 🛛	D 📋 🗷	າ 🗖 🔍	2	.

3.6 Edit - Fixed Paste

This option pastes the contents of the clipboard (filled by **Cut** or **Copy**) into the current window in its original position

3.7 Edit - Delete

This option deletes the currently selected items. This is the same as pressing the **Delete** key on your keyboard.

3.8 Edit - Select All

This option selects all items. This is the same as pressing Ctrl+A

3.9 Edit - Reverse Selection

This option reverses the current selected items. If you want to select all items except a number of lines, select the lines you do not want to select and use this option. This is the same as pressing **Ctrl+Shift+W**

3.10 Edit - Group

This option lets you treat a number of lines as a single object. If any line within a group is selected all the other lines in the group will be selected as well.

1. Select the lines that you wish to make into a group.



·

3.11 Edit - Ungroup

This option lets you return lines within a group to individual lines.

1. Select any line in a group.



2. Select Ungroup from the Edit Menu

3.12 Edit - Freezings

This option lets you **Freeze** and **Unfreeze** lines. If lines are frozen, they cannot be edited, use Unfreeze to make them available for editing.

Freeze all					
Freeze selection	Ctrl+F				
Freeze all but selection					
Unfreeze all Ctrl+Shift+F					

Freeze all - Freeze all lines.

Freeze selection - Freeze the selected lines or pressing Ctrl+F.

Freeze all but selection - Freeze all lines except the selected lines.

Unfreeze all - Unfreeze all lines or pressing Ctrl+Shift+F.

3.13 Edit - Constrain Edit

Set of options that enable you 'snap' editing or drawing operations to specific points. You can use any combination of the **Nearest** options together. This lets you select all options if you want the snap options to work to their full capabilities.

5	Nearest line	н
X	Nearest intersection	к
ſ	Nearest end	L
5	Nearest point	J
扭	Nearest grid	G

3.13.1 Edit - Constrain Edit - Nearest Line

Use this option to make all editing and drawing operations snap to the nearest line, when the cursor is close to it.



This is the same as clicking the **Constrain Edit Nearest Line** button ir toolbar or pressing **H**

button in the Constrain

Snap to the Nearest Line:



3.13.2 Edit - Constrain Edit - Nearest Intersection

Use this option to make all editing and drawing operations snap to the nearest intersection between lines, when the cursor is close to it.



This is the same as clicking the **Constrain Edit Nearest Intersection**

button in the

Snap to the Nearest Intersection:



3.13.3 Edit - Constrain Edit - Nearest End

Use this option to make all editing and drawing operations snap to the nearest line end, when the cursor is close to it.



This is the same as clicking the Constrain Edit Nearest End toolbar or pressing ${\ensuremath{\mathsf{L}}}$

button in the **Constrain**

Snap to the Nearest End:



3.13.4 Edit - Constrain Edit - Nearest Point

Use this option to make all editing and drawing operations snap to the nearest point on a line and to the geometric centre on symmetry shapes when the cursor is close to it.



This is the same as clicking the **Constrain Edit Nearest Point** button in the **Constrain** toolbar or pressing **J**

Snap to the Nearest Point:



Snap to the geometric centre on symmetry shapes:


144

3.13.5 Edit - Constrain Edit - Grid

Use this option to make all editing and drawing operations snap to the grid when the cursor is close to it. In addition,

- When the cursor is on a grid line, the *grid* is displayed in blue.
- When the cursor is on a grid intersection, grid intersection is displayed in red.



This is the same as clicking the **Constrain Edit Nearest Grid** ++++ button in the **Constrain** toolbar or pressing **G**

Snap to the Nearest Grid:



3.13.6 Edit - Constrain Edit - Orthogonal Restriction

1. Select the desired constrain editions.



2. Start drawing a line, after doing the first point if you move the mouse courser the line will move freely, but if you press **SHIFT** key the orthogonal restriction is activated.





3.14 Edit - Drag Constrain

This lets you control whether a line(s) can be dragged (moved), rotated or scaled.



If Drag Constrain is ON,

- Lines cannot be dragged, rotated or scaled.
- It is only possible to move points in a line. This means whole lines do not accidentally get dragged to a new position.

146

3.15 Edit - Pre-copy

Use this option to copy a line or lines before editing them.

- 1. Select the lines.
- 2. Select **Pre-copy** from the **Edit** menu **I** or pressing **Ctrl+Shift+C**.
- 3. Edit the lines as required. The original lines are left untouched and the new lines are modified.

3.16 Edit - Digitize

This lets you digitize lines from a tablet . To return to using the cursor, select the option again.

3.17 Edit - Alignment Points

Use this option to align the reference points of the current shell and the physical reference points on the digitizer.

Remark on Screen Remark on Tablet Clear

A sample sequence follows:

- 1. define two reference points on the working shell.
- 2. define the same two points now on the digitizer for the alignment.
- 3. clear the alignment points.

3.18 Edit - Properties

This displays the current document size in mm and side. To change the document size, type in the new values required and side.

	Docum	ent properties	×
Notes	s box on load roperties	Part name template	
Width (mm): Height (mm): Side:	2000 2000 Left V	Part name template %M%P Use %S for slot number Use %P for part index Use %C for number of parts Use %M for model name	
		OK Cancel	

It's possible to display notes in the project load, in order to do that:

- 1. Write the notes for the project in the text box.
- 2. Select the option display notes box on load.

	Docum	ent properties ×
Notes project notes o	displayed on load!	
✓ Display note	s box on load	
Selected page p Width (mm): Height (mm): Side:	1000 1000 Right V	Part name template %M%P Use %S for slot number Use %P for part index Use %C for number of parts Use %M for model name
		OK Cancel

3. Press **Ok** and save the document changes.

4. When someone opens the project the message will be displayed.

MindCAD2D	
project notes displayed on load!	
ОК)

148



4 View Overview

150

This menu lets you control what is displayed on the screen

	Zoom to fit	Ctrl+D
11	Zoom 1:1	Ctrl+Shift+D
	Toolbars	•
	Layers	•
	Filters	•
	Grid	•
	Full Screen	F3

You can use it to turn on or off the following

- toolbars
- layers
- filters
- grid

(2)

(+4)

4.1 View - Zoom to Fit

This option lets you scale any graphics, so that it fits onto the screen. This is the same as clicking



In addition to Zoom to fit, you can add the following buttons to your customised toolbar

Zoom in x 2 - A rectangle is displayed with a magnifying glass at the centre, place the magnifying glass at the point you want to centre, and press the left mouse button. The scale will be increased by 2.

Zoom in x 4 - A rectangle is displayed with a magnifying glass at the centre, place the magnifying glass at the point you want to centre, and press the left mouse button. The scale will be

increased by 4. Zoom out x 2 - select this option to reduce the scale by a factor of 2. Zoom out x 4 - select this option to reduce the scale by a factor of 4.

4.1.1 View - Zoom to Fit to selected elements

To zoom to fit to selected elements:

1. Select the desired elements.



Click the **Zoom to fit** button in the **Main** toolbar or pressing **Ctrl+D**

152 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering



4.2 View - Zoom 1:1

When this option is used, the graphics are scaled to the correct physical dimensions. This is the



🗋 📂 🖪		X	D 💼			\bigcirc	. 📀
-------	--	---	-----	--	--	------------	-----

If Zoom 1:1 doesn't work correctly please go to the File-Preferences-Options and specify the correct value (in mm) of your monitor.

4.3 View - Toolbars

Use this option to select the toolbars that are displayed.

~	Main
•	Constrain
~	Layers
~	Grading
~	Tools
~	Parts
~	Browser
~	Parts/Library
	Customize

4.3.1 View - Toolbars - Main

Use this option to turn on/off the main toolbar. It is recommended that this menu is displayed at all times.



4.3.2 View - Toolbars - Constrain

Use this option to turn on/off the constrain toolbar. It is recommended that this menu is displayed at all times.



4.3.3 View - Toolbars - Layers

Use this option to turn on/off the layers toolbar. It is recommended that this menu is displayed at all times.



Where there is more than one project open, there will be one layer toolbar for each project.

154

4.3.4 View - Toolbars - Grading

Use this option to turn on/off the grading toolbar. It is recommended that this menu is displayed at all times.



4.3.5 View - Toolbars - Tools

Use this option to turn on/off the tools toolbar. It is recommended that this menu is displayed at all times.



4.3.6 View - Toolbars - Parts

Use this option to turn on/off the parts toolbar. It is recommended that this menu is displayed at all times.



4.3.7 View - Toolbars - Browser

Use this option to hide/display the browser bar.

Browser	д 🔀
3889	\$
- Parts	¢o.
M1	
M2	
M3	
M4	
Connectio	ns 🔒 oos
···· Markers	🚊 👁
Notches	🚊 👁
···· Offsets	🚊 👁
Punches	🚊 👁
- Layers	
0	🚊 👁
Construction	on 🪊 oos
···· Design	🚊 👁
Lining	🚊 👁

Click in to see the **line coloring by layer** (to add more layers go to File - Preferences - Default Properties/Layers)

Click in to see the **line coloring by properties** (to add more properties go to File - Preferences - Default Properties/Layers)

Click in ³⁵⁵ to see the **line coloring by dependencies**

Use this option to turn On *****/Off***** the **parts** layer.

Ē٠	Parts		
	M1		
	M2		
	M3		
	M4		

Use this option to turn On *****/Off the parts properties layer.

Properties	
Connections	🔒 👁
Markers	🔒 👁
Notches	🔒 👁
···· Offsets	🔒 👁
Punches	🔒 👁

Use this option to turn On •/Off / layer by layers, those are:

- image layer (0), construction lines (Construction), style lines (Design) and lining lines (Lining).

🖻 Layers	
··· 0	🔒 👁
- Construction	🔒 👁
- Design	🔒 👁
Lining	🔒 👁

4.3.8 View - Toolbars - Parts/Library Bar

Use this option to turn on/off the Parts/Library toolbar. It is recommended that this menu is displayed at all times.



4.3.9 View - Toolbars - Customize

This allows advanced interface customization.

Customize				
Commands Toolbars Key Categories: File Edit View Tools Operations Parts Grading Window Applications Help New Menu User defined All Commands Description:	Customize /board Menu Options Commands:	in a		
	C	lose		

4.3.9.1 View - Toolbars - Customize - Commands

In the commands tab are available all the program commands, arranged by Categories.

Customize					
Commands Categories File Edit View Tools Operations	Toolbars	Keyboard	Menu Options Commands: Menu Options Open ^		
Parts Grading Window Application Help New Menu User defin All Comma	ns u ed unds	*	Close Save Save As		
Description			Close		

The user can drag any command to the toolbars.

4.3.9.2 View - Toolbars - Customize - Toolbars

Use these options to create your own toolbars and to reset the existing ones.

		C	ustom	ize		x
Commands	Toolbars	Keyboard	Menu	Options		
Toolbars:						
✓ Constra ✓ Grading	ain				Reset	
✓ Layers	3				Reset All	
Main Menu I	Bar				New	
✓ Parts ✓ Tools					Rename	
					Delete	
					Show text labels	
					Close	

To add a customized toolbar please follow this sequence:

1. On the Toolbars tab, click New

Toolbar Name	×
Toolbar Name:	ОК
	Cancel

2. Insert the name and press OK, the new bar will appear.



3. In the commands tab are available all the program commands, arranged by Categories

4. Select the required command button and Drag and drop to the toolbar. To drag the command, click over it with the left mouse button and keep it pressed

Customize	
Commands Toolbars Keyboard Menu Options Categories: Commands: File Edit View Tools Operations Deta	
Parts Close Grading Window Applications Image: Save Help Save New Menu Save As User defined MindCAD 2D Design Engineering	
Description: Open an existing document	

5. When the mouse button is over the toolbar, you can let go of the left mouse button



6. The button will be added to the toolbar



7. To remove a button from the **current toolbar**, select the button and drag and drop it to the commands list.

4.3.9.3 View - Toolbars - Customize - Keyboard

This option allows you to create your one keyboard shortcuts.

Customize			
Commands Toolbars Key	board Menu Options		
Category: File ✓	Set Accelerator for: Default		
Continuents:	Assign Remove Press New Shortcut Key:		
	Close		

1. Select the Category and the Command to add the shortcut.

	Customize
Commands Toolbars Key	board Menu Options
Category:	Set Accelerator for:
Commands:	Current Keys:
Arc Average lines	Assign
Axis Bezier Bounding Day	Remove
Continue Line Copy Properties	Press New Shortcut Key: Reset All
< >	
Description:	
	Close

2. Select the text box **Press New Shortcut Key** and press keys to assign to add the shortcut.

	Customize	X
Commands Toolbars Keyb	ooard Menu Options	
Category:	Set Accelerator for:	
Tools 🗸	Default 🗸 🧭	
Commands:	Current Keys:	
Arc Average lines	Assign	
Axis Bezier	Remove	
Continue Line Copy Properties	Press New Shortcut Key: Reset All	
< >	Shift+A	
Description:	Assigned to:	
	[Unassigned]	
L		
	Close	

3. To remove the shortcut, select it and press **Remove**.

162	MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering
	Customize
	Commands Toolbars Keyboard Menu Options
	Category: Set Accelerator for: Tools V Default V
	Commands: Current Keys: Arc Arc Average lines Assign Axis Bezier Bounding Box Press New Shortcut Key: Copy Properties Press New Shortcut Key: Copy Properties Description:
	Close

4. The button **Reset All** allows to set the original shortcut and delete the custom ones.

4.3.9.4 View - Toolbars - Customize - Menu

Customize			
Commands Toolbars Keyboard Menu	Options		
Application Frame Menus:	Context Menus:		
Show Menus for:	Select context menu:		
MindCad2D 🗸	V		
Reset	Reset		
MindCad2D Document	Hint: select the context menu, change the page to 'Commands' and drag the toolbar buttons into the menu window.		
Menu animations: None V			
	Close		

Application Frame Menus

Select the desired menu to reset from the "Show menus for:"



After selecting the menu, press the **Reset** button, when you do that the menus will return to the original state.

Menu Animations

It's possible to select animations for the menus.

Menu animations:	None 🗸
 Menu shadows 	None Unfold Slide
	Fade [Default]

164

4.3.9.5 View - Toolbars - Customize - Options



Toolbar

Show Screen Tips on toolbars - Enable/ Disable the tooltips

- Show shortcut keys in Screen Tips - This option is available only when the Show Screen Tips on toolbars is enable.

Large icons - Select this option to see the icons larger.

Normal icons

Large icons



::)	

4.4 View - Layers

Use this to show the options for displaying layers



The available layers are:

- Lines
- Parts
- Punches
- Notches
- Markers
- Images
- Grading Centres
- Grading Points
- Alignment Points

4.4.1 View - Layers - Lines

Use this option to turn on/off all lines. This is the same as clicking the **All Lines** button in the **Layers** toolbar.



4.4.2 View - Layers - Parts

Use this option to turn on/off the parts layer.

This is the same as clicking the **Parts**

button in the Layers toolbar

166



4.4.3 View - Layers - Punches

Use this option to turn on/off the punches layer.

This is the same as clicking the **Punches**

button in the Layers toolbar



4.4.4 View - Layers - Markers

Use this option to turn on/off the markers layer.



4.4.5 View - Layers - Notches

Use this option to turn on/off the notches layer.



4.4.6 View - Layers - Images

Use this option to turn on/off the images layer.

This is the same as clicking the **Images** button in the **Layers** toolbar



4.4.7 View - Layers - Grading Centres

Use this option to turn on/off the grading centres layer.



Note: If this option is not available, please go to File-Preferences-Customize and the layer to a customized toolbar.

4.4.8 View - Layers - Grading Points

Use this option to turn on/off the alignment points.

Note: If this option is not available, please go to File-Preferences-Customize and the layer to a customized toolbar.

4.4.9 View - Layers - Alignment Points

Use this option to turn on/off the reference points.

4.5 View - Filters

Use this to hide or show lines.

Hide all	
Hide selection	Ctrl+U
Hide all but selection	Ctrl+R
Show all	Ctrl+W
Reverse	Ctrl+Shift+U

Hide all - Hide all lines.

Hide selection - Hide the selected lines, or press Ctrl+U Hide all aut selection - Hide all lines except the selected lines. Alternatively, press Ctrl+R

Show all - Show all lines. Alternatively, press Ctrl+W

Reverse - Reverse the show/hide selection. Alternatively, press Ctrl+Shift+W

4.6 View - Grid

Use this option to control how the grid is displayed and the spacing of the lines within the grid.



4.6.1 View - Grid - Lines

Use this option to display the grid as a series of dashed lines.

	-
i i i i	
	-
	-
	-

4.6.2 View - Grid - Points

Use this option to display the grid with points at the grid intersections only.

.

```
.
   .
       .
.
   .
       .
.
   .
       .
.
   . .
```

4.6.3 View - Grid - None

Use this option to turn off the grid.

4.6.4 View - Grid - Spacing

Use this option change the spacing of the lines within the grid.

Grid spacing	×
Spacing	50.00
ОК	Cancel

Spacing - Enter the in the value required.

4.7 View - Full Screen

Use this option to view only graphics, so that it fits onto the screen.

This is the same as pressing F3, repeat the operation to return to normal viewing mode.



5 Tools Overview

172

This menu lets you carry out all selection operations, draw lines, edit lines, make measurements and copying properties between objects.

\triangleright	Selection		
	Drawing	+	
	Change	+	
k	Measurements	Ctrl+K	
2	Copy Properties		
	Repeat last operation	F2	

The available options are:

- Make selections
- Draw lines
- Edit lines
- Measure on screen
- Copy Properties

5.1 Tools - Selection

Use this option to select any object (for example, line, part, punch).

This is the sa	me as clicking t	he Selection	but	ton in the Tools toolbar
$\triangleright \ \ \subset$	5	ÿ 🖞 🔨	2.	

- 1. select Selection from the **Tools** menu. The cursor will be displayed k
- 2. select the object using the left mouse button. The selected object will highlight.

5.1.1 Tools - Selection - Point selection

It is possible to select an individual point or points on a line. This is required in some operations.

- 1. Select **Selection** from the **Tools** menu. The cursor will be displayed
- 2. Select the line with the point(s) to be selected.



3. Hold down the **Shift** key and click the left mouse button to make a polygon around the required points. As the points are selected they highlight.



4. Releasing the **Shift** key will finish the polygon creation; these points can now be edited.

5.2 Tools - Drawing

174

This menu contains all the options for drawing lines.

Ç	Line	Ctrl+L
G	Bezier	
\odot	Circle	
<u> </u>	Rectangle	
С	Arc	
٦,	Text	
Ţ	Text (True Type)	
<i>∧</i> ∿°	Sawtooth	
+-⊅	Axis	
\oplus	Marks	
	Punches	
	Symmetric Shape	es 🕨 🕨
	Grid	
6	Continue Line	

To quickly visualize some information about any object, simply press the I key and hover on the object (to deactivate this query mode just press the I again).

Line 34 [card_spline_c2 (3 Pts)] Length: 74.84 mm Width: 67.85 mm Height: 20.94 mm Offset (33) Distance to master: 8.00 mm

For detailed information do a right click over the object and select Properties.

In the properties window there are two tabs:

• Properties:

Properties Dependences				
ID	22			
Name	_inside topline			
Color	AUTO			
Style				
Width	0 mm			
Layer	Design			
Side	Inside			
Linked to 3D				
Properties	Offsets			

ID: Number representing the object identity.

Name: Is possible to assign a name to the object.

Color: Select the line color, from the available options.

Style: Choose the style for the line.

Width: Allows to change the line width in mm.

Layer: Select the object layer, press button [...] to see the available layers.

Side: Allows to define in what side the object should be. Press button [...] to choose the side.

Linked to 3D: Check to link with 3D.

Properties: Allows to add properties to the object.

• Dependencies:

176 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

Properties	Dependences	
Parts:		
M0 M1		
Dependen	ces:	
Paralell (N	Master): Partner	: 49686

In this tab is visible if the object as dependencies, this is, if is used in parts, if as parallels associated, etc.

Is also possible to quick select the dependent parts. The matching part will be visible on the model.

Back Pt Cente Mein Front/P back Girth Pt	Properties Dependences Parts: M0 M1 C Dependences: Paralell (Master): Partner: 49686
	OK Cancel Apply Help

×

5.2.1 Tools - Drawing - Line

Use this option to draw lines. By default the lines will be curved, but corners can be added at any time, using the **Tool Options** menu.

This is the same as clicking the **Create Line** G button in the **Tools** toolbar or pressing **Ctrl+L**.



5.2.1.1 Creating a curved line

1. Select Line from the Drawing options of the Tools Menu. The cursor will be displayed as a



2. Insert points using the left mouse button.



- 3. It's possible to insert the line points in a specific places, based in X,Y coordinates. To do that, press the key **A** or do a right click and select **Add point** from the contextual menu.
 - a. Insert the ${\bf X}$ coordinates and press ${\bf Enter}.$



b. Insert the Y coordinates, press Enter.



c. The point will be placed.



178 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

4. To finish the line, do double click with the left mouse button, or press **Enter**, or do a right click and select **Finish** from the contextual menu.

Finish	Enter
Cancel	
Add Corner	
Remove Last	Point
Add point	А

5.2.1.2 Creating a curved line with corner

1. Select Line from the Drawing options of the Tools menu. The cursor will be displayed as a



2. Insert points using the left mouse button.



- 3. To add a corner,
 - § Press Ctrl as you add the point
 - § With the cursor in the correct position for the point, press the right mouse button and select **Add Corner** from the menu

Finish	Enter
Cancel	
Add Corner	
Remove Last Poi	nt
Add point	А

4. Continue drawing the line. The corner option can be used repeatedly in any line to create a zigzag effect.



5. To finish the line either double click the left mouse button or press the right mouse button and select **Finish** from the menu

5.2.1.3 Creating a closed curve

- 1. Select Line from the Drawing options of the Tools menu. The cursor will be displayed as a
 - _____ cross
- 2. Select Closed Curve from the Tool Options toolbar.

Tool Options		
Create Line		
Line type		
 Curve Closed curve 	ve	
Cline		
Closed line		
Continuous drawing		
Restrict ler	ngth 0	
Side:	Not defined -	

3. Insert points using the left mouse button.


4. To finish the line either double click the left mouse button or press the right mouse button and select **Finish** from the menu

Finish	Enter
Cancel	
Add Corner	
Remove Last Poi	int
Add point	А

• Tips

1. Use as few points as you can to create your desired curve.

2. Avoid drawing across the centre line if possible, as these lines will not be give the desired result when 'mirrored'

3. Use the snap functions in the Constrain menu to keep lines (points) accurate.

5.2.1.4 Line editing

You can edit a line in the following ways:

- Move a point
- Add/Delete a point
- Changing a Corner/Curve point
- Dragging/Scaling/Rotating lines/Mirror

5.2.1.4.1 Line editing - Move point

k

1. Select Object selection from the Selection options on the Tools menu. The cursor will be

displayed

2. Select the line to be edited. As you approach a point on the selected line the cursor will change to a pen.



- 3. Press and hold down the left mouse button, as you move the mouse the point will move.
- 4. To finish the edit release the left mouse button.
- 5. Repeat on any point on the selected line.

5.2.1.4.2 Line editing - Select points



- 2. Hold down the CTRL button, approach the point to be selected the cursor will change to a pen ($\sqrt{2}$).
- 3. Select the desired point.



- 4. The selected points are shown in blue.
- 5. It's possible to edit just the selected points. For example rotate just the select points.



5.2.1.4.3 Line editing - Add/Delete point

To add a point to a line

1. Select Object Selection from the Selection options on the Tools menu. The cursor will be k

displayed

- 2. Select the line to be edited.
- 3. Hold down the Shift key, approach the selected line between original points, the cursor will change to a pen with a plus sign.
- 4. Press the left mouse button to add a point at this position.

To delete a point from a line

1. Select **Object Selection** from the **Selection** options on the **Tools** menu. The cursor will be

displayed

- 2. Select the line to be edited.
- 3. Hold down the **Shift** key, approach the point to be deleted, the cursor will change to a pen with a minus sign.
- 4. Press the left mouse button to delete the point.

5.2.1.4.4 Line editing - Changing a Corner/Curve point

1. Select Object Selection from the Selection options on the Tools menu. The cursor will be

displayed

- 2. Select the line to be edited.
- 3. Move the cursor towards the point to be edited and get the pen cursor displayed.
- 4. Press the right mouse button and select the Change corner/curve option from the menu.

5	Undo	Ctrl+Z
	Delete	Del
X	Cut	Ctrl+X
	Сору	Ctrl+C
Ê	Paste	Ctrl+V
	Mirror	
	Arrow Move	ment Step
	Change	F12
	Properties	Alt+Enter

5.2.1.4.5 Line editing - Dragging/Scaling/Rotating lines/Mirror

Full information on **Drag Constrain** is in the **Edit** chapter.

Click here for information on **Drag Constrain**.

1. Select Object Selection from the Selection options of the Tools Menu. The cursor will be

displayed

2. Select the line(s) to be edited.

184 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

- 3. With the pointed cursor displayed ¹/₂, click the left mouse button and hold it down to drag the lines.
- 4. Hold down the Ctrl button and click the right mouse button to select the rotation point.
- 5. Click the left mouse button to start rotation. Move the cursor to rotate the line(s)
- 6. Click the left mouse button to finish.

For further information, see Edit - Drag Constrain.

5.2.1.4.6 Line editing - Virtual Mirror

It is possible to do a mirror of selected geometry without having to select an axis. This is provided for a quicker interaction. To do this, the operator should:

- 1. select line(s) to mirror.
- 2. press the right mouse button and select the Mirror option from the menu.

The lines are mirrored around a virtual axis, automatically defined, based on the selected geometry.

5.2.1.4.7 Line editing - Arrow Movement Step

This tool allows the user to configure the value in mm that the line will be moved, each time, when moving the line with the keyboard arrows.

- 1. Select a line.
- 2. Do a right click and select Arrow Movement step.

5	Undo	Ctrl+Z
	Delete	Del
X	Cut	Ctrl+X
	Сору	Ctrl+C
Ê	Paste	Ctrl+V
	Mirror	
	Arrow Move	ment Step 📡
	Change	F12
	Properties	Alt+Enter

3. Insert the step value.



4. Now when the keyboard arrows are pressed the line will move 1 mm in the direction of the arrow pressed.

5.2.2 Tools - Drawing - Bezier



With this type of line it's possible to have better control the direction of tangents to each of the control points of the line.

1. Select **Bezier Line** from the **Tools - Drawing** Menu. The cursor will be displayed as a cross.



2. Insert points using the left mouse button, by default the simple point will be corner points.



3. To control the point tangent during the line creation, press down the left mouse button and move de mouse until have the desired curvature.



4. To finish the line either double click the left mouse button or press the right mouse button and select finish from the menu

Finish	Enter
Cancel	
Remove Last Po	int

5.2.2.1 Bezier Line Editing

- 1. Select the button **Select** from the **Tools** toolbar. The cursor will be displayed
- 2. Select the line to be edited. As you approach a point on the selected line the cursor will change to a pen.



3. Select the point to edit. Doing a left click over it. Now the tangent is visible.



4. Press and hold down the left mouse button, as you move the mouse the point tangent will move.



5. Hold down the **Shift** key and hold down the left mouse button, as you move the mouse the direction of tangents will match.



Hold down the Shift+Ctrl key and hold down the left mouse button, as you move the mouse. You
can see that now its possible to change one side length without interfering with the length of the
other side.



7. Repeat on any point on the selected line.

5.2.3 Tools - Drawing - Circle

Use this option to draw circles freehand or by a given radius

5.2.3.1 Drawing - Circle - Free

1. Select Circle from the Drawing options of the Tools menu. The cursor will be displayed as a

	_
cross	

2. Select Free from the Circle options

Circle			
Free	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e		
🔘 By ra	adius		
Radi	us (mm):	12	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

3. Insert a point using the left mouse button. This point will be the centre of the circle. As you move

MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

the mouse the size of the circle will change.

4. Press the left mouse button again to complete the operation.

5.2.3.2 Drawing - Circle - By radius

1. Select Circle from the Drawing options of the Tools menu. The cursor will be displayed as a

cross I

2. Select By radius from the Circle options

Circle			
Free			
By ratio	adius		
Radiu	us (mm):	12	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

3. Select the radius required using the up/down arrows.

4. Insert a point(s) using the left mouse button. This point(s) will be the centre of the circle of your specified radius.

5.2.3.3 Circle Properties

To access the circle properties:

- Select the circle;
- Do a right click over it;
- And select Properties from the contextual menu.



The **Properties** window will be displayed.

	×	
Properties Dependen	ces	
ID	52	
Name		
Color	AUTO	
Style		
Width	0 mm	
Fill color 🛛 🖃		
Color	0,0,0	
Layer	Design	
Side	Not defined	
Linked to 3D		
Properties		
Center	795.00; 898.00	
Radius 25.12 mm		
ОК	Cancel Apply Help	

190 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

ID: Number representing the Circle identity.

Name: Is possible to assign a name to the circle.

Color: Select the circle line color, from the available options.



Style: Choose the style for the line.



Width: Allows to change the line width in mm.

Fill Color: Check to fill in the closed shape.



Color: Select the color to fill the shape.



Layer: Select the circle layer, press button [...] to see the available layers.

Layer	Design		
Side	Not defined		Lining
Linked to 3D			Construction
Properties		Υ.	Design

Side: Allows to define in what side the circle should be. Press button [...] to choose the side.

Side	Not defined		
Linked to 3D		~	Not defined
Properties			Inside
Center	859.00; 969.50		Outside

Linked to 3D: Check to link with 3D.

Properties: Allows to add properties to the circle.

Properties	Punches	N
Center	: Text	15
Radius	_ Offsets	

Center: Allows to change the circle center to a different position. **Radius:** Allows to change the circle radius.

Dependencies Tab:

Properties	Dependences			
Parts:				
M1				
Dependen Paralell (M	ces: laster): Partner:	72		
	OK	Cancel	Apply	Help

In this tab is visible if the shape as dependencies, this is, if is used in parts, if as parallels associated, etc.

5.2.4 Tools - Drawing - Rectangle

Use this option to draw rectangles.

1. Select **Rectangle** from the **Drawing** options of the **Tools** menu . The cursor will be

displayed as a cross

2. Insert a point using the left mouse button. Move the mouse to give the diagonally opposite corner of rectangle and press the left mouse button again to complete the operation.

Rectangle			
Free By dimm	ensions		
	,	10	
Width (m	im):	10	•
Height (n	nm):	10	▲ ▼
A			

3. If By dimensions, enter the Width and Height in mm.

And select the rectangle alignment.

The corner or edge of the rectangle specified by the alignment option is placed at the position selected by the left mouse button click.









After its creation, the rectangle has 3 control points for enhanced shape control. The original corner control handle, given on creation, will control width and height of the rectangle, maintaining angle directions. The third control point will allow you to rotate and change the width and height, using the first given handle has the anchor handle.

5.2.4.1 Rectangle Properties

To access the rectangle properties:

- · Select the rectangle;
- Do a right click over it;
- And select Properties from the contextual menu.

			
	5	Undo	Alt+Backspace
d		Delete	Delete
	X	Cut	Shift+Delete
		Сору	Ctrl+C
	Ê	Paste	Ctrl+V
		Mirror	
		Arrow Move	ement Step
		Change	F12
	Ĩ	Properties	2

The Properties window will be displayed.

		:
Properties Dependen	ices	_
ID	58	
Name		
Color	AUTO	
Style		
Width	0 mm	
Fill color 🛛 🖃		
Color	0,0,0	
Layer	Design	
Side	Not defined	
Linked to 3D		
Properties		
Center	1056.00; 885.25	
Width	39 mm	
Height	37.5 mm 🗸	
ОК	Cancel Apply Help	

ID: Number representing the Rectangle identity.

Name: Is possible to assign a name to the rectangle.

Color: Select the rectangle line color, from the available options.



Style: Choose the style for the line.

Style		
Width		
Fill color	Đ	
Layer		Design

Width: Allows to change the line width in mm.

Fill Color: Check to fill in the closed shape.

Fill color		
Color	⁵ 128,0,64	

Color: Select the color to fill the shape.



Layer: Select the rectangle layer, press button [...] to see the available layers.

Layer	Design		
Side	Not defined		Lining
Linked to 3D			Construction
Properties		~	Design

Side: Allows to define in what side the rectangle should be. Press button [...] to choose the side.

Side	Not defined		
Linked to 3D		~	Not defined
Properties		1	Inside
Center	859.00; 969.50		Outside

Linked to 3D: Check to link with 3D.

Properties: Allows to add properties to the rectangle.

Properties	_ Dunches	
Center	: Text	15
Radius	Offsets	_

Center: Allows to change the rectangle center to a different position.

Width: Allows to change the rectangle width.

Height: Allows to change the rectangle height.

Dependencies Tab:

196MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

Properties Dependences	
Parts:	
M1	
Dependences:	
Paralell (Master): Partner: 72	
OK Cancel Apply	Help

In this tab is visible if the shape as dependencies, this is, if is used in parts, if as parallels associated, etc.

5.2.5 Tools - Drawing - Arc

This option lets you arcs. An arc is the arc of a circle. If you draw three points using the normal line drawing it will not be an arc.

1. Select Arc from the Drawing options of the Tools menu No. The cursor will be displayed as a

cross ^{____}

- 2. Insert three points to define the arc.
- 3. Repeat if required.

5.2.6 Tools - Drawing - Text

This option lets you add text to your shell (not parts).

1. Select **Text** from the **Drawing** options of the **Tools** menu **T**. The cursor will be displayed as

		_
а	cross	

2. Insert the start point for your text with the left mouse button. A dialogue box is displayed

Text:	MindCAD		
Height:	10	mm	
ОК			Cancel

- 3. Insert Text and size of text (Height)
- 4. Select OK

5.2.7 Tools - Drawing - Text (True Type)

This option lets you add text to your shell (not parts).

- 1. Select Text (True type) from the **Drawing** options of the **Tools** menu I. The cursor will be displayed as a cross
- 2. Insert the start point for your text with the left mouse button. A dialogue box is displayed

	Text
Text:	
Font:	Times New Roman 🗸 🖪 🖊
Size (mm): ScaleX: Orientation: Horizontal alignment: Vertical alignment:	10 ▲ 1 ▲ Spacing: 1 ▲ 0 ▲ Shear: 0 ▲ Left ∨ First line ∨
	OK Cancel

- 3. Insert Text, Font type, Size of text, scaleX, spacing between the letters, the orientation, the horizontal and vertical alignment, and the shear to be applied.
- 4. Select OK

In alternative it's possible to add text to a line.



- 2. Select Text (True type) from the **Drawing** options of the **Tools** menu
- 3. A dialogue box is displayed

	Text
Text:	
Font:	Times New Roman V B
Size (mm):	10
ScaleX:	1 Spacing: 1
Orientation:	0 ▲ Shear: 0 ▲
Horizontal alignment:	Left 🗸
Vertical alignment:	First line 🗸
	OK Cancel

5. Insert Text, Font type, Size of text and select OK.



6. Now the text will move when the line is moved.



5.2.7.1 Text (True Type) Edition

1. Select the text to edit.



2. In the Tool Options, select the **Text** tab.

Tool Options		
Properties Te	ext Grading	
Text:		
Mind		
Times New R	oman v B 7	
Size (mm):	15 💂	
ScaleX:	1	
Orientation:	0	
Spacing:	1	
Shear:	0	
Alignment		
Horizontal	Vertical	
Left	✓ First line ✓	

3. Any option you change will be automatically applied to the selected text.

	Tool Options
	Properties Text Grading
	Text: Mind
Mind	Font: Vivaldi Vivaldi V B Z Size (mm): 19 + ScaleX: 1 + Orientation: 0 + Spacing: 1 + Shear: 0 + Alignment Horizontal Vertical
	Left V Top V

5.2.8 Tools - Drawing - Sawtooth

Use this option to draw sawtooth lines (zigzag lines).

1. Select **Sawtooth Line** from the **Drawing** options of the **Tools** menu . The cursor will be

displayed as a cross

2. Insert points using the left mouse button.



While drawing the line you can press the right mouse button and use the options to change the sawtooth line width and depth

Finish	Enter
Remove Last Pt	
Sawtooth line wid	th
Sawtooth line dep	th

3. To finish the line either double click the left mouse button or press the right mouse button and select **Finish** from the menu

5.2.8.1 Tools - Drawing - Sawtooth - Edit

Use this option to edit sawtooth lines (zigzag lines).

Select Sawtooth line, using the right mouse button and select change or pressing F12.

Sawtooth			
Туре			
Triangul	ar		
	gular		
O User de	fined		
Balance:			
Roundness	e		
By width	1	10	
Start wid	ath (mm):	10	- ශ
End wid	th (mm):	10	•
O By numb	ber		
Number	:	10	The second secon
Start depth	1 (mm) :	10	▲ ▼ (89)
End depth	(mm):	10	•
 Centere 	d		
Start distar	nce (mm):	0	* *
End distan	ce (mm):	0	* *
Reverse	•		
	d.		
Morph g	eometry		
	lion	0	
Initial margin	ı (mm):	U	- -
Final margin	(mm):	0	•

- 1. Select Sawtooth Type (Triangular, Rectangular, Elipse, Arc or User defined).
- 2. Define the **Balance** and **Roundness** by moving the slide in the bar.
- 3. By Width (enter the start and end width), or By Number (enter the number).
- 4. Enter the Start and End Depth.
- 5. Centered Enable or disable centered sawtooth.
- 6. Start and End Distance Insert the original start and end line distance.
- 7. Reverse Enable or disable reverse sawtooth.
- 8. Rounded Enable or disable rounded sawtooth.
- 9. Morph geometry Enable or disable the morph geometry.

Morph option Off: Morph option On:



10.On Section - Enable or disable sawtooth on section.11.Initial and Final Margin - Insert the initial and final margin value for on section sawtooths.

5.2.8.2 Tools - Drawing - Sawtooth over Line



2. Select Sawtooth Line from the Drawing options of the Tools menu



3. Now the sawtooth will move when the line is moved.



When a sawtooth is drawn over a line it's possible to set a section.

- 1. Draw 3 lines, one for apply the sawtooth and two to define the section.
- 2. Select the line to apply the sawtooth and apply it.



3. Go to the sawtooth tool options, select the option **On Section** and select the lines that will compose the section.



4. When one of the lines is moved the section is automatically updated.



Note: Now that the sawtooth is created over a line, its possible to add punches, those will be synchronized with the sawtooth. For further information go to Punches over Sawtooth.

5.2.9 Tools - Drawing - Axis

This option lets you to draw axis lines. An axis is used to mirror lines across, or for grading. There is always an axis down the centre of the shoe. If you do not have at least one axis, you will not be able to grade your shell.

1. Select **Axis** from the **Drawing** options of the **Tools** menu

а

2. Insert two points to define the axis.



The main axis of a shell is displayed with a diamond shape at its start - see above.

5.2.10 Tools - Drawing - Marks

a cross

This option lets you to draw marks.

- 1. Select **Marks** from the **Drawing** options of the **Tools** menu . The cursor will be displayed as
- 2. Insert a points(s) using the left mouse button.

Marks (small crosses) are added to each point input. Marks can be used as reference points to either check or construct other lines.



206

5.2.11 Tools - Drawing - Punches

This option lets you to draw punches.

1. Select **Punches** from the **Drawing** options of the **Tools** menu

2. Select a punch shape in the punches tab of the **Parts/Library** bar using the left mouse button.



3. Insert one or more points using the left mouse button, a punch shape will be added for each point.

5.2.12 Tools - Drawing - Symmetric Shapes

This option enables the creation of symmetric shapes. Several base geometry types are available:



as a cross

- Circle
- Polygon

5.2.12.1 Tools - Drawing - Symmetric Shape - Ellipse

This option allows to draw punches with the help of a symmetry base.

1. Select symmetric shape Polygon.



- 2. Select free or by radius.
- 3. If select By Radius, enter radius value.

Tool Options	
Shape	
 Free By radius 	
Radius (mm):	20 💌 10 💌

5.2.12.2 Tools - Drawing - Symmetric Shape - Circle

This option allows to draw punches with the help of a symmetry base.

1. Select symmetric shape circle.



- 2. Enable or disable Mirror
- 3. Enter axis number.



4. Draw the punch

Axis

4



5.2.12.3 Tools - Drawing - Symmetric Shape - Polygon

This option allows to draw punches with the help of a symmetry base.

1. Select symmetric shape Polygon.



- 2. Select free or by radius.
- 3. If select By Radius, enter radius value and sides number.

Tool Opt	tions		
Shape			
◎ Free	ŀ		
By ratio	adius		
Radiu	us (mm):	23	×
Sides	8:	7	
		·	•

5.2.13 Tools - Drawing - Grid

This option allow to create a grid and apply punches and markers to it, that can be subsequently added to a part. This function allows the user to quickly create patterns on parts.

1. Select the Grid option from tools - drawing menu.

2. Select the points to create the grid. The grid can be created based in three or four point.

Draw the first point: Second point: And third point:



- 3. It's possible to click and drag any point to a different location.
- 4. In the Tool Option there are available several parameters:

Tool Options		
Grid		
Line count:	5 🔺 5 🔺	
Add punches		
Properties:	Properties -	
Add markers		
Width (mm):	1	
Margin (mm):	2	
Properties:	Properties -	

Line count - Insert the grid, number of rows and columns.

Add punches - Enable/disable to add punches automatically at the intersection of the grid.

Add markers- Enable/disable to add markers automatically at the intersection of the grid. It's possible to define the markers Width (mm) and Margin (mm).

In the image bellow is an example:

	Tool Options
	Grid
	Line count: 7 🛉 6 🛉
	✓ Add punches
2 NON 22 32 NON -	Properties: -
	✓ Add markers
	Width (mm):
NOT SE SO	Margin (mm):
N. 6 N. 6	Properties:
<mark></mark>	

5. Do a right click and the contextual menu will appear:

212 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering



Finish - Select to finish the grid edition.

Cancel - Select to delete the grind and leave the tool.

Reset - Select to delete the actual grid, and draw other.

Set count - Allow to define the grid number of rows and columns, also available in the tool option panel.

Create Markers - Enable/disable to add markers automatically at the intersection of the grid. Also available in the tool option panel.

Markers width - Allows to define the markers width, also available in the tool option panel.

Markers margin - Allows to define the markers margins, also available in the tool option panel.

Create punches - Enable/disable to add punches automatically at the intersection of the grid. Also available in the tool option panel.

5.2.14 Tools - Drawing - Continue line

This option lets you add points to the ends of lines.

- 1. Select the line to be continued.
- 2. Select **Continue Line** from the **Drawing** options of the **Tools** menu

displayed as a cross

- 3. Add points to the end of the line using the left mouse button.
- 4. If you want to add points to the other end of the line, use **Tools Change Reverse** to reverse the direction of the line.

5.3 Tools - Change

These options let you manipulate the lines that have been drawn.

2	Rotate	Ctrl+1	
	Scale	Ctrl+2	
	Move	Ctrl+3	
Ý	Cut Line		
	Break Line by Angle		
$\frac{ }{ }$	Trim		
	Trim (Hide)		
	Hide Part of a Line	End	
	Reverse		
•	Extend/Shorten Line		
60	Explode		
<mark>\$</mark> →[Smooth		
÷	Filter		
} →}	Join Lines	Ctrl+J	
	Join Lines by Distance		
Ĵ,	Swap Lines	Ctrl+I	
	Bounding Box		
	Center point		
]](Wrap Lines		
	Average lines		
	Spring adjustment		
	Convert	+	

5.3.1 Tools - Change - Rotate

Use this option to rotate lines.

1. Select the line(s) to be rotated.

214 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

2. Select Rotate from the Change options of the Tools menu

of the **Tools** menu

or pressing CTRL+1.

3. Enter the rotation point using the left mouse button.

Tool Options	
Rotate	
Free	
By angle	
Angle (deg):	133.07
Space to rotate:	Al

Use the Space to rotate option to determine which points of the selected lines will be affected

All space (right and left)	All the handles will be affected
Right space	Only handles to the right of the rotation point will be affected
Left space	Only handles to the left of the rotation point will be affected

4. Enter another point near the rotation point using the left mouse button, and then move the mouse.



As the mouse is moved, the lines are rotated and the angle of rotation is displayed.

5. Click the left mouse button to finish.

5.3.2 Tools - Change - Scale

Use this option to scale lines.

- 1. Select the line(s) to be scaled.
- 2. Select Scale from the Change options of the Tools menu unit or pressing CTRL+2.
- 3. In the tool option it's possible to choose between **Scale Free** or **By bounding box**.

Scale		
Free		
O By bounding box		
Length (mm):	0	*
Width (mm):	0	*
Length (%):	0	*
Width (%):	0	*

Scale Free

1. Using the left mouse button select a region to scale by clicking on two diagonally opposite corners.

When you select the second point a number of values will be displayed.



2. Move the mouse to change the scale;


The values change as follows:

H:1.3313x 10.6329mm - This is the new scale horizontally in this case 33.13% bigger and 10.6329mm longer

V:1.1138x 3.7022mm - This is the new scale vertically in this case 11.38% bigger and 3.7022mm longer

3. Click the left mouse button to finish.

Finish	Ente
Cancel	

By bounding box

Scale			
⊖ Free			
🖲 By b	ounding box		
Len	gth (mm):	0	▲ ▼
Wid	th (mm):	0	•
Len	gth (%):	100	•
Wid	th (%):	100	▲ ▼

1. Selecting the option **By bounding box**, an bounding box is automatically created around the selected area.



- 2. To edit the scale, you can either change the values displayed in the tool options, length and width in mm or in percentage Or use the mouse cursor to change the bounding box dimensions by click and drag in one of the points.
- 3. Click the left mouse button to finish.

Finish	Enter
Cancel	

5.3.3 Tools - Change - Move

Use this option to move lines

Free

- 1. Select the line(s) to be moved.
- 2. Select **Move** from the **Change** options of the **Tools** menu
- 3. Using the left mouse button select the point from which the move operation starts.
- 4. Move the mouse from the original position to new position.



By Values

- 1. Select the line(s) to be moved.
- 2. Select Move from the Change options of the Tools menu.
- 3. Enter the values (XY, angle and distance).



5.3.4 Tools - Change - Cut Line

Use this option to cut lines.

This is the same as clicking the **Cut Line** button in the **Tools** toolbar or pressing the **Home** key.



To cut a line,

- 1. Select the line to be cut.
- 2. Select Cut Line from the Change options of the Tools menu. The cursor is displayed on the line.
- 3. Move the cursor to the required position.
- 4. Click the left mouse button to cut the line.

5.3.5 Tools - Change - Break Line By Angle

Use this tool to break the lines points that have an angle inferior to user-defined value.

1. Select the line to apply the break line by angle tool.



- 2. Select Break Line By Angle from the Change options of the Tools menu.
- 3. A text box will appear, insert the angle and press **ENTER** key to apply.



4. The line will break where the angle is equal or higher to the inserted one (in this examples 90°).



5.3.6 Tools - Change - Trim

220

Use this option to **Trim** lines.



a. To trim **several lines** at the same time, click and drag to define the trim area and select more then one line simultaneously.



b. Release the right mouse button and the trim will be applied.



5. To finish the trim press enter or do a right click and and select finish from the contextual menu.



Finish - Allows to leave the tool and apply the changes.

Cancel - Allows to close the tool and cancel the changes.

Mode - Allows to select the trim tool mode, between the normal behavior and the reversed.

Trim Normal - The selected side of
the line will the erased.Trim Reversed - The selected side of
the line will be the one to stay.



222

5.3.7 Tools - Change - Trim (Hide)

Use this option to Trim (Hide) lines.

This is the same as clicking the Trim (Hide) button in the Tools toolbar.

- 1. Select the main line.
- 2. Select the side of a line where the trim will be applied
- 3. The other side of the lines after the main line will be hidden.



4. To finish the trim press enter or do a right click and and select finish from the contextual menu.

Finish	Enter
Cancel	Esc
Mode	+

Finish - Allows to leave the tool and apply the changes.

Cancel - Allows to close the tool and cancel the changes.

Mode - Allows to select the trim tool mode, between the normal behavior and the reversed.

Trim Normal - The selected side of
the line will the hidden.Trim Reversed - The opposite side of
the line will be the one to be hidden.



5.3.8 Tools - Change - Hide Part of a Line

Use this option to hide part of a line. The line will still be held in its original state, but parts of the line can be removed from display.

This is the same as pressing the **END** key.

To hide part of a line,

- 1. Select the line to be partly hidden.
- 2. Select **Hide Part of a line** from the **Change** options of the **Tools** menu. The cursor is displayed on the line and both ends will be highlighted.



3. Move the cursor to either end and drag it along the line holding down the left mouse button.

The ends of the line will be hidden



224 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

4. In alternative, do a right click over either line ends and select one of the options, Set distance from source or Set distance from opposite.



Set distance from source - Insert the distance from the original line point.

	Set distan	ce	×
Distance		[µ0.00
		ОК	Cancel

Press ok, and the change will be applied.



If the distance value is 0, the point will return to is original place.

	Set distance	×
Distance		47.93
	ОК	Cancel

This value is the distance between the two line ends. Change the distance and press **Ok** to apply the changes.

Set distance from opposite - Insert the distance between the selected point and other line end.

5. To **Finish** press the middle mouse button, **Esc** or do a right click and select finish from the contextual menu.



When the line is selected, all the original line is highlighted. You can use the option again to restore hidden sections of lines.

5.3.9 Tools - Change - Reverse

Use this option to change the direction of a line.

- 1. Select the line to be reversed.
- 2. Select Reverse from the Change options of the Tools menu.

5.3.10 Tools - Change - Extend/Shorten Line

Use this option to extend or shorten a line.

There are two ways to use this tool:

- a) By selecting the Line first:
 - 1. Select the line to be extended/shortened.
 - 2. Select Extend/shorten Line from the Change options of the Tools menu
 - 3. A dialogue box is displayed, it's possible to set the value **By size** in mm or **By percentage**.

Extend Line	×
By distance	10.00
O By percentage	10.00
OK	Cancel

To extend the line insert a positive value and click OK.

To shorten the line insert a negative value and click OK.

Both ends of the line will be extended/shortened by the given value.

----0

b) Selecting the tool first:

1. Select Extend/shorten Line from the Change options of the Tools menu



2. Do a right click and the **contextual** menu will appear.

	Finish	Enter
	Set Value	v
•	By Value	Q
	By Percentage	w
	By Point	E
	Next point	Barra de espaços

3. Its possible to extend/shorten the line By Value, By percentage or By point.

a. By Value (shortcut key Q):

- Select the option $\ensuremath{\text{Set Value}}$ from the contextual menu or press $\ensuremath{\text{V}}$, to define the value in mm.

A dialogue box is displayed. Insert the value in mm and press Ok.

	Extension percentage	×
Percentage	[15.00
	ок	Cancel

To extend the line insert a positive value and click OK.

To shorten the line insert a negative value and click OK.

- Place the mouse cursor over one of the line ends and do a left click over to apply the extension.



- The tool will remain active, doing more right clicks over the line ends the same change will be applied.



b. By Percentage (shortcut key W)

- Select the option ${\bf Set \ Value}$ from the contextual menu or press ${\bf V},$ to define the percentage value.

A dialogue box is displayed. Insert the percentage value and press Ok.



To extend the line insert a positive value and click OK.

To shorten the line insert a negative value and click OK.

- Place the mouse cursor over one of the line ends and do a left click over to apply the extension.



- This tool will increment x% based in the line length, this means that for every new click the length incremented will be higher than the previous.



c. By Point (shortcut key E):

- Place the mouse cursor over one of the line ends and do a left click over it to start.



- The distance is controlled by the mouse cursor. Do other right click to fix the fix extension position.



- The tool will remain active, its possible to repeat the process as many times as desired.



An example of using this option to short the line:



5.3.11 Tools - Change - Explode

Use this option to change a curved line into a polyline (several connected straight segments).

1. Select the line to be exploded.



3. starting over a point on the line, simply redraw the line to get the desired smooth aspect. This tool allow for line smoothing only on a specific section of the base line or at its full extent.

4. to finalize just press ENTER or right-click and choose the intended action.

Finish ENTE	R
Cancel Es	sc
Smooth complete line	S

5.3.13 Tools - Change - Filter

Use this option to filter points lines. The number of points in a line can be dramatically reduced with this command.

1. Select the line to be smoothed.

|→|

The line will be highlighted and the **Tool Options** toolbar will look as follows:

2. Select Filter from the Change options of the Tools menu

Tool Options		
Smooth		
Amount		
-0		
		0.250
Results		
Points:	12/12 100.00%	
Max. error:	0.00 mm	
Total error:	0.00 mm	
L		

3. Move the slider with the left mouse button.

Clicking the left mouse button will update the menu and highlight the line in its current geometry.

As the slider is moved the number of points in the line, the **Max error** (maximum distance from the original line) and the **Total error** (total distance from the original line) are displayed.

4. Click the middle mouse button to complete the command.

5.3.14 Tools - Change - Join Lines

Use this option to join separate lines into one line.

1. Select **Join Lines** from the **Change** options of the **Tools** menu **D** or pressing **CTRL+J**. The menu will be displayed as a box on the lines



- 2. Select the end of the first line to be joined using the left mouse button
- 3. Select the start of the next line using the left mouse button



The lines will be joined



4. Continue to select other lines to be joined or press the Esc button to finish.

5.3.15 Tools - Change - Join Lines by Distance

Use this tool to join the all the lines that are an user-defined distance from each other. 1. Select the **lines** to apply the tool.



- 2. Select Join Lines by Distance tool from the Change options of the Tools menu.
- 3. A text box will appear, insert the distance and press ENTER key to apply.



4. All the lines that are an user-defined distance or less, from each other are joined.



5.3.16 Tools - Change - Swap Lines

Use this option to swap lines. If a line has several dependant lines (for example, mirrors or offsets) swap line can be used to replace the original line and keep all the dependencies.



- 1. In the diagram above the selected line has been used to create the other lines (offsets and mirrors)
- 2. Draw a new line to carry the dependencies (in black) and select the original line.



232 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

- 3. Select Swap Lines from the Change options of the Tools menu.
- 4. Select the new line (in black)



The dependencies are carried onto the new line.

5.3.17 Tools - Change - Bounding Box

Use this option to draw a bounding box around selected lines.

- 1. Select the line(s) to be used to define the bounding box.
- 2. Select Bounding Box from the Change options of the Tools menu.
 - A box will be drawn around the selected lines



5.3.18 Tools - Change - Center point

This tool allow to create a punch in the center of the selected group of lines.

1. Select a group of lines.



2. Select the Center point option (Tools - Change - Center point)

3. A punch will appear in the center of the selected lines.



5.3.19 Tools - Change - Wrap Lines

Use this option to wrap lines around another line. This option is usually used when constructing moccasin patterns.

1. Select the line(s) to be wrapped. Do a Pre-Copy to keep the original lines position.



- 2. Select Wrap Lines from the Change options of the Tools menu
- 3. Select the guide line, this line is used as the base line to wrap the other lines around



4. Select the line to wrap around the base line.



5. The lines will be wrapped.



6. Use the Red pointer to scale the wrapped lines, just click and drag.



7. A scale length factor (% / mm) could be used to extend or decrease the wrapped lines lengths.



8. Do a right click and select Finish from the contextual menu to apply the changes.



Tip: Learn how to apply punches dependent on other punches.

Doing a right click several option are available in the contextual menu:

	Finish	Enter
	Cancel	
~	Both directions	
	Forward directio	n
	Backward directi	on

Finish - Select to apply the changes and close the tool.
Cancel - Select to cancel the changes e close the tool.
Both directions - The warp lines direction will be for both forward and backward.
Forward direction - The warp lines direction will be forward.
Backward direction - The warp lines direction will be backward.

5.3.20 Tools - Change - Average lines

This tool allow to do a quick modification of two lines to establish a mean plus blend region effect.



- 2. Go to $\ensuremath{\text{Tool}}$ $\ensuremath{\text{Change}}$ $\ensuremath{\text{Average lines}}$
- 3. It will appear two new lines between the two selected



4. It's possible to control the new lines approximation using the handles in it. Just click over it and drag.



5. When the lines are in the correct possition, do a rigth click and select finish.



6. The new lines will replace the old ones



Note: To keep the old lines to, you just need to do a **pre-copy** before start the Average lines process.

5.3.21 Tools - Change - Spring Adjustment

Semi-automatic springing process allowing for a coordinated rotation and offsetting of parts.

1. To start the springing process, select the part lines to apply the deformation.



- 2. Then active the option Spring Adjustment from the Tools Change menu.
- 3. Select the center line.



4. Do a right click to open the context menu.



- 5. Select the Add path option.
- 6. Select the line or lines to apply the path.



7. It's possible to select just a part of the line, just keep the left mouse button pressed over the line and drag, from the start point until the last point you want to select.



8. Now doing a right click, select the deformation to be applied, from the contextual menu.

Rotate:

Using the left mouse button, click to select the mouse, select the rotation axis, by doing a click with the left mouse button.



Then start moving the cursor and the lines will rotate, the angle of rotation is displayed.

Do left click with the mouse button to stop the rotation.



Move:

Using the left mouse button, click in the point from which the move operation starts. In the Tool Options that point is shown as point 0,0.



Move the mouse cursor and the lines will move.

In the Tool Options you can see the distances from Axis-aligned and Relative to center line.



In alternative it's possible to change the distance directly in the Tool Option.



9. Doing a right click and the contextual menu will open.



Finish - Allows to accept the changes and close the tool.

Cancel - Allows to close the tool and cancel the changes.

Undo - Allows to undo the last change.

Redo - Allows to redo the last change.

Reset position - Allows to reset the lines position.

Previous position - Allows to move the lines to the previous position.

Rotate - Allows to rotate the lines.

Move - Allows to move the lines.

Add path - Allows to add a path.

Restart - Allows to restart all the process. Will be asked to select central line.

246

5.3.21.1 Spring Adjustment - Complete process

1. To start the springing process, select the part lines to apply the deformation.



- 2. With the lines selected, go to Tools Change and select the option Spring Adjustment.
- 3. Select the center line (axis).



4. When selected will appear with a different color.



5. Do a right click and select the **Add path** from the context menu, or press **E** key. Now select the line(s) section to apply the path.



6. Do a right click and select the **Rotate** from the context menu or press **R** key. Apply the required rotation.



7. Do a right click and select the Add path from the context menu, or press E key. Now select the

lines sections to apply the path.



8. Do a right click and select the **Rotate** from the context menu or press **R** key. Apply the required rotation.



9. Do a right click and select the **Add path** from the context menu, or press **E** key. Now select the line section to apply the path.



10.Do a right click and select the **Move** from the context menu or press **T** key. Apply the required movement.



11. Do a right click and select the **Reset Position** from the context menu or press **0** key. The original lines will return to his original position. Do a right click and select the **Finish** from the context menu or press **ENTER** to exit the tool e apply the changes.



5.3.22 Tools - Change - Convert

These options allow you to convert lines to sawtooth lines, curves or to axis lines.



5.3.22.1 Tools - Change - Convert - to Sawtooth

Use this option to change the selected line to a sawtooth line

5.3.22.2 Tools - Change - Convert - to Axis

Use this option to change the selected line to an axis **I** or pressing **CTRL+G**.

5.3.22.3 Tools - Change - Convert - to Curve

Use this option to change the selected line to a curved line $\mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{N}}$

5.3.22.4 Tools - Change - Convert - to Bezier

Use this option to change the selected line to a **Bezier** line.

5.3.22.5 Tools - Change - Convert - From Axis to Line

Use this option to change the selected axis to a line or pressing CTRL+G.

5.4 Tools - Measurements

This option let you take measurements on the screen, either in a straight line or along lines, select

Measurements from the tools menu or press CTRL+K.

5.4.1 Free measurements

1. Select **Measurements** from the **Tools** Menu are or pressing **CTRL+K**. The cursor will be displayed



- 2. Move the cursor to the position you want to measure from and press the left mouse button.
- 3. Move the cursor to the point you want to measure to.
252 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering



The measurement is displayed in the menu

4. Click the left mouse button to take another measurement or the Esc button to finish the command.

5.4.2 Measurement along lines

1. Select **Measurements** from the **Tools** Menu Menu Menu Menu Topics or pressing **CTRL+K**. The cursor is displayed



2. Click the right mouse button to display the following menu



3. Select Mode and another menu is displayed



4. Select Along or press X. The cursor will be displayed



5. Move the cursor close to the line you want to measure. As you get close, the line will highlight.



6. Click the left mouse button at the point on the line you want to measure from.

7. Move the mouse to the position you want to measure to.



The measurement is displayed in the menu.

8. Click the left mouse button to take another measurement or the Esc button to finish.

5.4.3 Using markers when measuring

When measuring it is possible to leave markers on the points used for taking the measurements. The following example was also used in the Free measurements section.

To add markers when measuring,

- 1. enter the first point using the left mouse button, but do not enter the second point using the left hand mouse button
- 2. when in the correct position to measure to, click the right mouse button and select **Place Markers**

The start, end and mark now points will be left as markers on the shell.

254 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering



5.4.4 Measure fixed length

Measuring over a line from a point plus a distance value is possible using the fixed length option.

1. select line to measure.

Finish E	NTER
Mode	•
Marks	•
Measure fixed le	ength 🕨

2. right click and under Measure fixed length select Measure fixed length option.



3. on the Tool Options toolbar, under Mode select Along.

Tool Options			
Measure			
Mode			
Straight			
Along			
Fixed length			
Length (mm):		10	* *
🔲 Add mark at s	start		
🔲 Add mark at e	end		
Length:			

- 4. Fixed Length enable or disable fixed length measuring.
- 5. enter the Length.
- 6. Add mark at start enable or disable the placement of a mark at start of the measured segment.

7. Add mark at end - enable or disable the placement of a mark at the end of the measured segment.



5.5 Tools - Copy Properties

Use this option to copy properties between objects.

- 1. select the object from which the properties are being copied.
- 2. Select **Copy Properties** from the **Tools** *L* toolbar.

3. Press **Ctrl** and left mouse button to copy all the properties of the object. To select individual properties press the right mouse button and select the required properties from the menu using the left mouse button.

 Line Colour Line Style Layer Properties Grading Center
 Line Style Layer Properties Grading Center
Layer Properties Grading Center
Properties Grading Center
 Grading Center
 Group Grading
 Grading Restriction
 Subgrading
✓ Fittings

The cursor will be displayed

* when the properties have been copied.

4. Move the cursor to the objects to have these properties applied to them and press the left mouse button.

5.6 Repeat last operation

256

This tool allows you to retrieval the last used tool. Select **Repeat last operation** from the **Tools** menu or press **F2**.

1. Draw a line and select it.



2. Go to Tools - Change - Cut Line and cut de line.



3. After that the cut tool is disable.



4. If you want to used the same tool again press **F2** and the tool is turn back on.



6 Operations Overview

This menu lets you

- Create new lines from existing geometry using, the offset, perpendicular and mirror options.
- Apply markers and punches to any line.

\bigcirc	Links On/Off	
Ĵ,	Offset	F5
	Multiple Offset	Ctrl+F5
	Perpendicular	+
	Mirror	+
\$	Markers	F6
S	Punches	F9
	Notches	
<u>\$</u>	Corner	F7
	Distance depender	nce
	Stitch line	
SSS	Bisection	
S	Anchor	
ور	Release	
	Release All	

6.1 Operations - Links On/Off

This option lets you keep a reference to the original line if required.

This is the same as clicking the Links 🕛 button in the Tools toolbar



If **Links** is *ON* when a line is created by mirroring or offsetting, any future edits of the original line will also be reflected in the linked lines.

If Links is OFF when an operation is carried out, the newly created line is independent.

6.2 Operations - Offset

This option allows you to offset lines.

This is the same as clicking the **Offset** button in the **Tools** toolbar or pressing **F5**.

To set a shortcut for commonly used offsets, including distance and offset type,

1. Set the **Distance**, right click on a blank shortcut box at the top of the menu, enter the name for this kind of offset and select **OK**

Press right button to configure this	s shortcut
Distance: 8 mm Offset type: Approximated and Free Correct and Frozen Offset Original Line	
Type name 🗾	
8 Victoria Cancel	

2. This shortcut is now available for future use.

Offset		
\$mm		
Distance: ◎ mm ↔ ○ Offset type:		
Approximated and Free		
Correct and Frozen		
Offset Original Line		

3. More space is available for more quick access buttons by pressing the 4 triangle button.

260	MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

Offset		

6.2.1 Creating an offset to a line

1. Select the line to be offset.

2. Select Offset from the Operations menu. The Tool Options toolbar displays appropriate options.

Offset		
*mm *		
Distance: B mm Offset type: Approximated and Free Correct and Frozen Offset Original Line		

- 3. Select the **Distance** for the offset using one of the following methods:
 - § by clicking in the up/down arrows;
 - § by typing in a value;
 - § dragging the point with the cursor using the left mouse button.

Distance: 8 🚔 mm

- It's also set the distance point by point, by selecting the point with the left mouse button, then doing a right click and selecting **Distance** from the contextual menu or press key **D**.

Offset distance	X
	30.0 🔺
N	

Press Enter and the distance will be applied to the selected point.

- 4. Select the direction of the offset by using the **change side** button , or pressing **S** or doing a right click and select **Swap side** from the contextual menu.
- 5. Select the type of offset by selecting an Offset type.

Offset type: Approximated and Free Correct and Frozen Offset Original Line

Approximate and Free - The original points are offset

Correct and Frozen - Extra points are added to the offset to keep the line parallel to the original. **Offset Original Line** - Make change to original line instead of creating a new one.

- 6. If you want a constant offset click the middle mouse button to finish.
- 7. If you want to add different values at different points, select the points using the left mouse button

Enter a new value or position with the cursor.

- 8. Repeat for as many points as required
- 9. To finish click in the middle button or do a right click and select **Finish** from the context menu.

Finish	Enter
Distance	D
Swap side	S
Clear distance	с
Select next point	х
Select previous point	Z
Configuration	•

Finish - Apply the changes and close the tool.

Distance - Set a specific distance to the selected line points.

Swap side - Change the side of the offset

Clear distance - If the point as applied a manual distance, it release the point and the automatic distance will be applied.

If a point has applied a manual distance, it will be connected by a line to the main point:



To release this constrain, you can either do a right click and select Clear distance from the contextual menu, or approach the line with the mouse cursor and "Cut the line". When the mouse cursor is placed over the connector line, will change and appear like a scissors, just do a right click to release the point.



6.2.2 Changing the values of the offset

1. Select the offset line



2. Click the right mouse button and select Change or press F12



3. Select the point to edit



- 4. Change values, using one of the methods described in Creating an offset to a line
- 5. Click the middle mouse button to finish.

6.2.3 Offset - Grading

This option allows control offsets behavior while grading.

1. Select the offset and edit it, by doing a right click and select **Change** from the contextual menu or pressing **F12** key.

2. Select Grading tab from the tool option.



- 3. To **Add** new grading groups press the button
- 4. Insert the minim and the maxim size, and press Ok.

New grading rule				
Min: Max:				
Size:	18	~	22	~
Fitting:		\vee		~
OK Cancel				

- 5. The new grading will be added to the list.
- 6. Now configure a new value for the offset, and it will be applied to the grading rule.

Tool Options
Offset Grading
Default 13 - 17 18 - 22



6.3 Multiple Offset

This option allows you to multiple offset lines in a single operation.

Create offset	×
Number of offsets	
Offset type: Approximated and Free Correct and Frozen	
Distance Fixed 10 Variable 10 Distance 25 Distance 25	
OK Cancel	

Number of offsets - Enter the number of offsets.



• Correct and Frozen - Extra points are added to the offset to keep the line parallel to the original.



Distance - Chose between Fixed, Variable or Mouse Defined.



6.4 Operations - Perpendicular

This lets you draw a line or axis perpendicular (at 90 degrees) to another line or axis.



6.4.1 Operations - Perpendicular - Line

This lets you construct a line perpendicular to another line.

- 1. Select the line from which you want to construct the perpendicular line.
- 2. Select Line from the **Perpendicular** options of the **Operations** menu . The cursor will be displayed on the line



3. Move the cursor to a position which gives the correct start point for the line and the correct distance from the line.



4. Press the left mouse button to create the line. Its possible to create several lines.



5. Do a right click and several options are available in the contextual menu.

	Finish E	nter
	Cancel	
	Both sides	
	Set distance	
~	Automatic distance	

Finish - This option applies the changes and close the tool.

Cancel - This option cancel the changes and close the tool.

Both sides - If this option is active, the perpendicular will be applied in both sides of the line.



Set Distance - Insert the perpendicular line length.



Automatic distance - The distance is controlled by the mouse position.

Note: The perpendicular will be dependent from the master line. To break the dependency to the master line go to Operations - Release.

270

6.4.2 Operations - Perpendicular - Axis

This lets you construct perpendicular to another line.

- 1. Select the line from which you want to construct the perpendicular axis.
- 2. Select **Axis** from the **Perpendicular** options of the **Operations** Menu



3. Move the cursor to a position which gives the correct start point for the axis and the correct distance from the line.



4. Press the left mouse button to create the axis. Its possible to create several axis.



5. Do a right click and several options are available in the contextual menu.

	Finish E	inter
	Cancel	
	Both sides	
	Set distance	
~	Automatic distance	e

Finish - This option applies the changes and close the tool.

Cancel - This option cancel the changes and close the tool.

Both sides - If this option is active, the perpendicular will be applied in both sides of the line.



Set Distance - Insert the perpendicular axis length.



Automatic distance - The distance is controlled by the mouse position.

Note: The perpendicular will be dependent from the master line. To break the dependency to the master line go to Operations - Release.

272

6.4.3 Operations - Perpendicular - Circle

This lets you construct perpendicular to another line.

- 1. Select the line from which you want to construct the perpendicular circle.
- 2. Select **Circle** from the **Perpendicular** options of the **Operations** Menu. The cursor will be displayed on the line



1. Move the cursor to a position which gives the correct start point for the circle and the correct distance from the line.



2. Press the left mouse button to create the circle. Its possible to create several circles.



5. Do a right click and several options are available in the contextual menu.

	Finish	Enter
	Cancel	
	Both sides	
	Set distance	
~	Automatic distan	ce

Finish - This option applies the changes and close the tool.Cancel - This option cancel the changes and close the tool.Set Distance - Insert the circle diameter.





Note: The perpendicular will be dependent from the master line. To break the dependency to the master line go to Operations - Release.

6.5 Operations - Mirror

This lets you mirror or reflect lines about an axis.

<u></u>	Activate Axis	Ctrl+E
m	About axis	Ctrl+M

6.5.1 Operations - Mirror - Activate Axis

To mirror any lines you must have an active axis. This option activates an axis, making it the current axis.

1. Select an axis.

2. Select **Activate Axis** from the **Mirror** options of the **Operations** menu **D**. The axis will be highlighted and displayed as a dotted line.

This is the same as pressing Ctrl+E

6.5.2 Operations - Mirror - About axis

This mirrors any selected lines about the activated axis.

- 1. Select line(s) to be mirrored.
- 2. Select Mirror To the other side from the Operations menu.

This is the same as clicking the **Mirror** button in the **Tools** toolbar or pressing **CTRL+M**.



6.6 Operations - Markers

This lets you draw markers over existing lines. Markers are small closed lines or bubbles that can be

added to parts later. Selecting this option \checkmark is the same as pressing F6.

- 1. Select the line to have markers applied.
- 2. Select Markers from the Operations menu.
- 3. Define the markers with pairs of clicks using the left mouse button.

The **Tool Options** toolbar displays appropriate options.

Tool Options			
Marker			
tt M2 M1 M0.6			

Width (mm):	2		
Distance to line (mm):	1 🔹 🔿		
Side:	$\circ \circ \circ$		
Side indicator size:	-0.5		
✓ On Section Initial margin (mm):	0		
Final margin (mm):	0		
Automatic			
Max. Length (mm):	50 🌲		
Gap (mm):	10 🜩		

- 4. Use the options in the upper portion of the toolbar to adjust the size and position of your markers. Width
 - Distance to line
 - Side (or pressing S)
 - Side indicator size
 - On Section (initial margin and final margin)
 - Automatic (max. length and gap)
- 5. Press the middle mouse button to complete the command.
- To set a shortcut for commonly used Markers, including width, distance to line, side and others values,
- 1. Click on a blank shortcut box at the top of the menu

Tool Options				
Press right button to configure this shortcut				

Width (mm): 1.2				
Distance to line (mm): 0	• •			
Side: 💿	00			
Side indicator size: 0				
On Section Initial margin (mm):				
Final margin (mm):	×			
Automatic Max. Length (mm): 50				
Gap (mm): 10				
Tool Options				
1001 Options				
Marker				
Marker				
Marker				
Marker Width (mm): 1.	2			
Marker Width (mm): 1.	2			
Marker Width (mm): 1. Type name	2			
Marker Width (mm): 1. 1.2 OK	2 I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I			
Marker Width (mm): 1.2 OK	2 I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I			
Marker Width (mm): 1.2 OK Initial margin (mm): Final margin (mm):	2 A			
Marker Width (mm): 1. Type name 1.2 OK Final margin (mm): 0 Automatic	2 2 X Cancel			
Marker Width (mm): 1. Type name 1.2 OK Final margin (mm): 0 Automatic Max. Length (mm): 50	2 • 1 2 • 1 Cancel			

2. Type in a name and select OK. This shortcut is now available for future use.

Tool Options			
Marker			
M 1.2			

Width (mm):	1.2		
Distance to line (mm):	0 🔷 🗢		
Side:	$\odot \circ \circ$		
Side indicator size:	0		
On Section	0		
Initial margin (mm):	U 👻		
Final margin (mm):	0		
Automatic			
Max. Length (mm):	50 🌲		
Gap (mm):	10 🌻		

3. more space is available for more quick access buttons by pressing the 4 triangles button.

Marker			
т <u> </u>			

6.7 Operations - Punches

This lets you space punches on lines and offset from them. Selecting this option is the same as pressing F9.

1. Select the line to apply the punches.

MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

278

2. Select **Punches** from the **Operations** menu *S*. The **Tool Options** toolbar displays appropriate options.

Punches Grading	

Punches type	10
By number	
O By distance	
Start distance (mm)	20.3
End distance (mm)	20.3 🔹
O Dependent on other p	unches
Distance to master line	
Start margin	0 🔶
End margin	0
O Manual O Auto	omatic
Align directions	0
On section	
On intersection	
Ublique	
Number of lines:	1
Line separation:	5
Final line separation:	5
Start scale	1
End scale	1
Mirror distribution	
Shape	
• •	45

Using the options on the toolbar, select the way the punches should be applied:

By number - Equally space the input number of punches along the line

By distance - Space punches at the specified distance along the line.

Start and End distance - Place a punch at an input distance from the start and end of the line. This options are available when the **By distance** option is used.

Dependent on other punches - Copy the number of punches from another punch line; The number of punches will always be the same even when graded.

Distance to master line - Offsets the punches parallel to the line (use the arrows to swap the offset to the other side or press **S**)

Start Margin - Distance from the start of the line to place the first punch.

End Margin - Distance from the end of the line to place the last punch.

Manual - If ON, the punches can be edited manually after they have been applied to the line

Automatic - If ON, the values defined in other options are used to space the punches

Align directions / Rotation - If *ON*, align the punches to the geometry of the line. If *OFF*, apply the punches in their original XY positions. Or enter rotation value.

On section - If *ON*, the punches are placed on a section of a line. The section is defined by selecting two lines that intersect the line.

On intersection - If *ON*, one punch is placed on an intersection. Use the cursor to select the intersecting line.

Oblique on intersection - If *ON*, one punch is placed oblique to an intersection. Use the cursor to select the intersecting line.

Number of lines - Enter the number of punch lines.

Line Separation - Distance between lines.

Final Line Separation - Distance between final lines.

Start Scale - Insert the first punch size. The punches in between will scale based in the start and end scale size.

End Scale - Insert the last punch size. The punches in between will scale based in the start and end scale size.

Mirror distribution -This option is available when the **Distance to master line** is being used. If this option is active the punches will be mirrored to the other side of the line.

Shape - The software is supplied with two standard punch shapes, a cross and a circle. By default the punched are drawn as crosses.





- Select to transform the punch shape into a cross.

- Select to transform the punch form into a circle, as you select this option, a text box will appear to insert the Circle Radius;



- Insert the Circle Radius and press Enter to

apply.

- Select to access the **Punch Generator Window**.

3. Click the middle mouse button to finish

280 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

To edit the spacing of the punches,

- 1. Select the punches
- 2. Click the right mouse button
- 3. Select Change or press F12
- To set a shortcut for commonly used Punches, including punches type (by number, by distance or dependent on other punches), distance to master line, start margin, end margin, on section, on intersection or oblique on intersection.
- 1. Right click on a blank shortcut box at the top of the toolbar.

Tool Options	
Press right button to configure this sh	ortcut
Punches type	
O By number 10	
O By distance 27.77 ▲	
Final distance 0	
Dependent on other punches	
Distance to master line 6	

2. The contextual menu will appear, select configure.

Apply
Configure
Сору
Paste
Delete

3. Type in a name and select OK.

Tool Optic	ons
Punches	

Punches type	
O By number	10 💂
O By distance	27.77
Final distance	0
Type nam	ne 💌
Double	~
ОК	Cancel

4. Type shortcut key and select OK.

Tool Optic	ons
Punches	
TTT	
Punches type	
O By number	10 💂
O By distance	27.77
Final distance	0
Type shortcu	it key 🛛 🗙
D	~
ок	Cancel

5. This shortcut is now available for future use.

282 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

Double (D)	
Punch type: Depen	dent
Distance to maste Initial margin: 12 r Final margin: 10 m Automatic Align directions	r: 8 mm mm m
Punches type	
O By number	10 💂
O By distance	27.77
Final distance	0
Dependent on other p	unches
Distance to master line	8 🔺 🖓

6. More space is available for more quick access buttons by pressing the 4 triangles button.

Punches		
°		

6.7.1 Punch Generator

The punch generator is available in the Punches distribution Tool Options.

Punches Grading	
Punches type	
By number	10 💂
O By distance	
Start distance (mm)	20.3
End distance (mm)	20.3
O Dependent on other p	ounches
Distance to master line	0 -
Start margin	0
End margin	0
🔿 Manual 💿 Auto	omatic
✓ Align directions	0
On section On intersection Oblique	
Number of lines:	1
Line separation:	5
Final line separation:	5
Start scale	1
End scale	1
Mirror distribution	
	A
• 0	-D

Select the Punch Generator button and the **Generate punch** window will appear.

					Gen	erate punch						×
li 🔁												
Туре	Distance	Angle	Size	Edges	Phase	Property				ļ		
								 aa.			 	
									_			_
										ОК	Can	cel



- Press to start creating a new punch.



- Press to open a punch file.

H - Press to save the punch to file.

1. To start a new punch creation, select the punch Type:



2. As you select the Type, a preview will be visible

286 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

					Gene	rate punch					×
📑 🚰 I											
Туре	Distance	Angle	Size	Edges	Phase	Property					
Polygon	• 0,00	0 🛨	1,00	3 🛖	0 🛨		 				
	•						 				
								\sim			
							 	······			
								0	к	Cance	

3. Set the available parameters for the selected punch type.



4. Insert as many Types as required.

ype Distance Angle Size Edges Phase Property obygon \cdot 1,50 \div 40 \div 0,50 \div -20 \bullet incle $2,00$ \bullet $0,50$ \div -20 \bullet -20 \bullet ohygon \cdot $1,50$ \div -270 \bullet -20 \bullet -20 \bullet ohygon \cdot $1,50$ \div -270 \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet ohygon \cdot $1,50$ \div -270 \bullet									G	ene	rate punch	
Fype Distance Angle Size Edges Phase Property Polygon 1,50 1 0	ð 🔁	ļ,										
Polygon • 1,50 • 40 • 0,50 • 3 • -20 • Circle • 2,00 • 0 • 0,50 • <t< th=""><th>Туре</th><th></th><th>Distance</th><th>Angle</th><th></th><th>Size</th><th></th><th>Edges</th><th>Phase</th><th></th><th>Property</th><th>T</th></t<>	Туре		Distance	Angle		Size		Edges	Phase		Property	T
Circle v 2,00 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ 0,50 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ Point v 1,50 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ -270 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ Polygon v 1,50 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ -270 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ Polygon v 1,50 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ -270 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ Polygon v 1,50 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ -20 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ 0,50 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ \$\frac{1}{2}\$ </td <td>Polygon</td> <td>-</td> <td>1,50 ф</td> <td>40</td> <td>+</td> <td>0,50</td> <td>+</td> <td>3 🔹</td> <td>-20</td> <td>•</td> <th></th> <td></td>	Polygon	-	1,50 ф	40	+	0,50	+	3 🔹	-20	•		
Point • 1.50 • -270 • Polygon • 1.50 • -270 • Polygon • 1.50 • -270 • • Polygon • 0.00 • -270 • • 3 • 20 • Polygon • 0.00 • -270 • 1.00 • 6 • 0.0 • Polygon • 1.50 • 1.00 • 6 • 0.0 • • • Polygon • 1.50 • 1.00 • 0.50 • 3 • -40 • Polygon • 1.50 • 200 • 0.50 • 3 • -40 • Point • 1.50 • -200 • 0.50 • - - - Circle • 2.00 • - - - - - - -	Circle	-	2,00 🌻	0	+	0,50	+					
Polygon v 1,50 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ -40 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ 3 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ 20 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ Polygon v 0,00 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ -20 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ 1,00 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ 6 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ 0 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ Polygon v 1,50 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ 1,00 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ <	Point	-	1,50 🌻	-270	+							
Polygon v 0.00 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ -20 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ 1.00 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ 6 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ 0 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ \$\frac{1}{2	Polygon	-	1,50 🌲	-40	+	0,50	+	3 🗘	20	+		
Polygon v 1.50 $\stackrel{\bullet}{\checkmark}$ 140 $\stackrel{\bullet}{\checkmark}$ 0.50 $\stackrel{\bullet}{\checkmark}$ 3 $\stackrel{\bullet}{\checkmark}$ -40 $\stackrel{\bullet}{\checkmark}$ Polygon v 1.50 $\stackrel{\bullet}{\checkmark}$ 220 $\stackrel{\bullet}{\checkmark}$ 0.50 $\stackrel{\bullet}{\checkmark}$ 3 $\stackrel{\bullet}{\bullet}$ 40 $\stackrel{\bullet}{\bullet}$ Point v 1.50 $\stackrel{\bullet}{\bullet}$ -90 $\stackrel{\bullet}{\bullet}$ - - Circle v 2.00 $\stackrel{\bullet}{\bullet}$ -180 $\stackrel{\bullet}{\bullet}$ - - v - - - - - - - -	Polygon	-	0,00	-20	+	1,00	+	6 🌲	(•		
Polygon • 1.50 • 220 • 0.50 • 3 • 40 • Point • 1.50 • -90 • -	Polygon	-	1,50 🌻	140	+	0,50	+	3 🌲	-4(†		
Point v 1,50 $\stackrel{\bullet}{2}$ -90 $\stackrel{\bullet}{2}$ Circle v 2,00 $\stackrel{\bullet}{2}$ -180 $\stackrel{\bullet}{2}$ 0,50 $\stackrel{\bullet}{2}$	Polygon	-	1,50 🌲	220	+	0,50	+	3 🌲	4(•		
Circle v 2,00 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$ -180 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$ 0,50 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$	Point	-	1,50 🌲	-90	÷							
	Circle	-	2,00 🌻	-180	÷	0,50	+					
		-										

5. To easily identify witch type is shown in the preview, just move the mouse cursor over the preview and the Type and parameters will be highlighted.

Type Distance Angle Size Edges Phase Property Polygon 1.50 2.00										Gen	erate punch							
Type Distance Angle Size Edges Phase Property Polygon 1,50 $\stackrel{+}{4}$ 40 $\stackrel{+}{4}$ 0,50 $\stackrel{+}{3}$ $\stackrel{-}{20}$ $\stackrel{-}{20}$ Sircle 2,00 $\stackrel{+}{4}$ 0,50 $\stackrel{+}{3}$ $\stackrel{-}{20}$ $\stackrel{-}{20}$ $\stackrel{-}{20}$ Polygon 1,50 $\stackrel{-}{4}$ $\stackrel{-}{40}$ $\stackrel{-}{0,50}$ $\stackrel{-}{4}$ $\stackrel{-}{20}$ $\stackrel{-}{3}$ $\stackrel{-}{4}$ $\stackrel{-}{20}$ $\stackrel{-}{20}$ $\stackrel{-}{3}$ $\stackrel{-}{4}$ $\stackrel{-}{20}$ $\stackrel{-}{20}$ $\stackrel{-}{20}$ $\stackrel{-}{3}$ $\stackrel{-}{4}$ $\stackrel{-}{20}$ $\stackrel{-}{4}$ $\stackrel{-}{4}$ $\stackrel{-}{4}$ $\stackrel{-}{4}$ $\stackrel{-}{4}$ $\stackrel{-}{4}$ $\stackrel{-}{4}$ $\stackrel{-}{4}$	ð 🔁	Ļ																
Polygon	Гуре		Distance	Angle		Size		Edges	Phas	e	Property		1	Ĩ	Ĩ			
Circle v 2,00 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ 0,50 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ Point v 1,50 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ -270 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ Polygon v 1,50 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ -270 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ Polygon v 1,50 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ 0,50 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ \$\frac{1}{2}\$ Polygon v 0,00 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ -20 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ \$\frac{1}{2}\$ \$\frac{1}{2}\$ Polygon v 0,00 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ \$\frac{1}{2}\$ \$\frac{1}{2}\$ \$\frac{1}{2}\$ \$\frac{1}{2}\$ \$\frac{1}{2}\$ Polygon v 1,50 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ \$\frac{1}{2}\$	olygon	-	1,50 -	40	*	0,50	+	3 🔹	-	20 🛟	-							
Point • 1,50	Circle	-	2,00	• 0	*	0,50	+											
Polygon v 1,60 $\frac{1}{2}$ -40 $\frac{1}{2}$ $0,60$ $\frac{1}{2}$ 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ 20 $\frac{1}{2}$ Polygon v 0.00 $\frac{1}{2}$ -20 $\frac{1}{2}$ $1,00$ $\frac{1}{2}$ 6 $\frac{1}{2}$	Point	-	1,50	-270	*													
Polygon • 0.00 • -20 • 1,00 • 6 • 0 • Polygon • 1,50 • 140 • 0,50 • 3 • -40 • Polygon • 1,50 • 220 • 0,50 • 3 • -40 • Polygon • 1,50 • 220 • 0,50 • 3 • 40 • Polygon • 1,50 • 220 • 0,50 • 3 • 40 • Point • 1,50 • -90 • - - - Circle • 2,00 • -180 • - - - • • • • • • - - - - • • • • • • - - -	Polygon	-	1,50	-40	*	0,50 -	+	3 🗘	-	20 🌻								
Polygon v 1.50	olygon	-	0,00	-20	*	1,00 -	+	6 🌲	-	0					Δ-		2	
Polygon v 1,50 * 220 * 0,50 * 3 * 40 * Point v 1,50 * -90 * Circle v 2,00 * -180 * 0,50 *	olygon	-	1,50	140	+	0,50	+	3 🌲		40 🌲				\frown	7	7	2	
Point v 1,50 $\stackrel{\bullet}{2}$ -90 $\stackrel{\bullet}{2}$ Circle v 2,00 $\stackrel{\bullet}{2}$ -180 $\stackrel{\bullet}{2}$ 0,50 $\stackrel{\bullet}{2}$	olygon	-	1,50 -	220	*	0,50	+	3 🌲	-	40 🌲				Ψ.	-		\Box	
Circle • 2,00	Point	-	1,50	-90	*										\vee	Ţ \	/	
	Circle	-	2,00	-180	*	0,50	+											
		-																
												_				_		

6. The opposite is also applied, clique over the Type and the preview will be highlighted.



7. When finished, press Ok and the punch will be applied.

6.7.2 Add/Delete Punch Shapes from the library

The software is supplied with two standard punch shapes:

- a cross
- a circle.

You can add any new shape of punch to the library.

1. Draw a new punch shape



2. Select the lines
3. Select the Punches tab of the Parts/Library toolbar.

4. Click Add.

Parts/Library	д	x
Parts Punches		
Punch1 Circle 1m	Add Remove	

A dialogue box is displayed

Object r	name ×
new punch	ОК
	Cancel

5. Type in the name for the new punch shape and click **OK**. The new punch will be displayed ready for selection

Parts/Library		д 🔀
Parts Punches		
		Add
new punche Punch1	Circle 1mm	Remove

To **delete** a punch shape from the library:

- 1. Select the punch shape from the Punches tab of the Parts/Library toolbar.
- 2. Click in the **Remove** button.
- 3. A confirmation message appear, select **Yes** to delete the punch or **No** to cancel.

6.7.3 Punches Grading Behaviour

This option allows control punch behavior while grading.

1. Select the punches. And edit them, by doing a right click and select **Change** from the contextual menu or pressing **F12** key.



2. Select Grading tab.

Pun	nches	Grad	ling			
	From		То		Number	
1	35		38		3	
2	39		42		4	
Fr	om		То		Number	
3	9	V	42	~		4
	Ad	d			Remove	

3. Press **Add** button to add the necessary grading groups, in this case, the one from 35 to 38 has 3 punches and the one from 39 to 42 has 4 punches. Finalize pressing the **Enter** key.

4. Press **Remove** button to delete grading groups.

290

6.7.4 Punches dependent on other punches

This allows to copy the number of punches from another punch line; use the cursor to select the line.

1. Select the line to apply the punches.



2. Select **Punches** from the Operation menu or press **F9**. The last punch configuration used will be automatically applied to the line.



3. From the option **Dependent on other punches** from the Tool Option.

Tool Options		
Punches Grading		

Punches type		
By number 68		
O By distance 5.36 €		
Final distance 0		
Dependent on other pu	unches	
Distance to master line	3.♠ ↔	

4. Select the master punches.



5. The new punches will be automatically rearranged based on the masters.



If the masters change, the dependent will follow.

Note: Usually the punches applied to the tongue are set **by distance**, then the punches applied to the vamp are dependent to the tongue punches.

6.7.5 Multiple Punch Lines

This option allows creating many punch lines.

1. Draw the line, select the line and the desired type of punches.



2. Go to operation menu and select punches.



3. The next tool box will be displayed.

Punches Grading		
~~~		
****		
Punches type		
By number	10 🌲	
O By distance	7.91 💂	
Final distance	0 🌲	
O Dependent on other pr	unches	
Distance to master line	0	
Start margin	0	
End margin	0	
O Manual O Auto	matic	
✓ Align directions		
On section		
On intersection		
Oblique		
Number of lines:	1	
Line separation:	5	
Final line separation: 5		
Mirror distribution		
Start scale	1	
End scale	1	

4. Change the option **Number of lines** and use the option **Line separation** to adjust the lines distance.

Number of lines:	4
Line separation:	14 🚔 👝
Final line separation:	14 🚔 🔤



## 6.7.6 Punches over sawtooth

When a sawtooth is created over a line, its possible to add punches, those will be synchronized with the sawtooth.

1. Create a sawtooth over line.

2. With the sawtooth selected, go to **Punches** from the **Operations** menu  $\checkmark$  or press F9.

L

3. It's possible to rearrange the Punches distribution, on the tool options.

#### 296 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

Punches Grading		
****		
Punches type	0	
By number	•	
By distance     Start distance (mm)	10.33	
Start distance (mm)	10.22	
End distance (mm)	10.33	
O Dependent on other p		
Distance to master line	0 🔹 🗢	
Start margin	0	
End margin	0	
Manual     Auto	matic	
✓ Align directions 0 ▲		
On section		
Oblique		
Number of lines:	1	
Line separation:	-0 -	
Final line separation:	-0 -	
Start scale	1	
End scale	1	
Mirror distribution		
Shape		
• 0	45	
Sawtooth position:		

4. Use the Sawtooth position slide bar to change the punches position, based on the sawtooth.



5. Its also possible to center the punches, increasing the distance from master line.





6. Now if you change the sawtooth properties, the punches will follow.



In the example was changes the option sawtooth by number property, from 8 to 3.

### 6.7.7 Editing Punches Distribution

1. Select the punch distribution



2. In the tool option is now visible the punches Properties.

Tool Options	
Properties	
Name:	
Color:	АЛТО -
Style:	<b>—</b>
Layer: [	)esign 🔹 🔻
Properties:	Properties
	Property-1
	Punches
	Punches-1
	Punches-2

3. It's possible to insert a name, change the colour, the style, the layer and assign one or more properties, to add new property go to **Preferences**, **Default Properties** tab.

## 6.8 Operations - Notches

This toll is used to create or change a notches line.

#### To create a new notches line:

1. Select the line that will be the master of the notches.



3. In the tool option are several options available.

Notches	
	••
Width 5 5 5 5	Height 5 • 5 •
Curvature	Margins 0 🔹 🚱
Shape	∩ I
Oblique	
Distribution By number By distance	10 × 10 ×
Final distance 10	
Delimiters None On intersection On section	
Dependencies          Width         Curvature         Shape         Count         Positioning	Height Margins Distribution Spacing
⇔ R	

4. To finish, press **Enter** or do a right click and select Finish from the contextual menu.

Finish	Enter
Controlling Notch	nes 🕨
Swap side	s
Reset	R
Configuration	•

#### To change notches position (one by one):



## 6.9 Operations - Corner

Use this option to create a corner. This is mainly to control the corners shape of parts.

1. Select the lines, when you select the last line, the corner will be created.



2. In the Tool Options there are available several parameters:

Тос	ol Options
Comer Grading	
Type Arc Bezier Chamfer Smooth	Radius: 10 mm Radius 2: 10 mm Smooth: 0.5 v

Type - Select the corner type between Arc, Bezier, Chamfer or Smooth Radius - Input radius for the first line in mm.

Radius 2 - Input radius for the second line in mm.

Smooth - If the selected type of corner is Smooth, select the smooth factor.

Trim masters - Enable\Disable the trim masters option.



3. To finish press Enter or right click and select finish from the contextual menu.



#### 6.9.1 Corner - Grading

This option allows control corners behavior while grading.

1. Select the corner and edit it, by doing a right click and select **Change** from the contextual menu or pressing **F12** key.



2. Select Grading tab from the tool option.



- 3. To Add new grading groups press the button
- 4. Insert the minim and the maxim size, and press Ok.

New grading rule				
	Min:		Max:	
Size:	18	~	22	~
Fitting:		$\sim$		~
OK Cancel				

- 5. The new grading will be added to the list.
- 6. Now configure a new value for the corner, and it will be applied to the grading rule.

Tool Options         Comer       Grading         Image: Comer Grading       Image: Comer Grading         Default       Image: Comer Grading         13 - 17       Image: Comer Grading         18 - 22       Image: Comer Grading
Tool Options          Comer       Grading         Image: Comer Grading       Image: Comer Grading         Default       13 - 17         18 - 22       Image: Comer Grading

## 6.10 Operations - Distance Dependence

This tool control line position based on extracted length property from other elements.

1. Select **Distance Dependence tool** from the **Operations** menu.

304	MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering					
[	Shift	Grading				
	Dis	tance	5	0	▲ ▼	
		pendent				
	⊖ Se	ction				

Note: If the tool is not available please deselect the lines.

- 2. To create a distance line dependence based on a value inserted manually, select the first option (**Distance**) on the **Tool options** introduce the distance (mm) in the text box.
- 3. Select the master line (the created line will be equal to this one).



4. Select the base line. (the new line will appear X mm away from the master line, following the base line)



5. The new line (green line) it was created 50mm from the master line.



6. To create a distance line dependence based on the length of other line, select the option

#### Dependent from the Tool options.





10. If we increment the "line to measure distance", the distance between the green line and the master line will be automatically readjusted.



11. To create a distance line dependence based on a section, select the option Dependent from the

#### Section.

12.Select the master line.



14.Select the line to measure distance.



15.Select the first section delimiter.



17. The new section is created equal to the main section, if the main section is changed, the new section will be readjusted, to ensure that the both sections have exactly the same length.



### 6.10.1 Distance Dependence - Grading

This option allows control distance dependence lines behavior while grading.

1. Select the distance dependence line. And edit them, by doing a right click and select **Change** from the contextual menu or pressing **F12** key.



2. Select **Grading** tab from the tool option.



- 3. To Add new grading groups press the button
- 4. Insert the minim and the maxim size, and press Ok.

New grading rule				
	Min:		Max:	
Size:	18	~	22	~
Fitting:		$\sim$		~
OK Cancel				

- 5. The new grading will be added to the list.
- 6. Now configure a new value for the dependence line, and it will be applied to the grading rule.



7. To remove a grading rule, select it and press the button

# 6.11 Operations - Stitch line

This tool allows automatic insertion of corners while stitching multiple lines to ensure smooth transitions.

#### 1. To create a Stitch line, active the Stitch line option from the menu Operations.

2. Select the lines to stitch together. One click over each line successively.



#### 3. Select **finish** from the contextual menu.

Finish	Enter
Cancel	Esc
Remove Last Pt	Backspace
Chamfer on next	с
Bezier on next	В
Arc on next	А

Finish - Allows to finish the stitch line.

Cancel - Allows to cancel the stitch line.

Remove Last Pt - Allows to remove the added last point.

Chamfer on next - Select this option to apply the type of corner Chamfer in the intersection between the selected line and the next selected line.

Select the first line and active the Chamfer on next option, from the contextual menu or

Insert the Radius(before), press Enter, then insert the Radius (after) and press Enter selected radius.

Select the other line and the corner will be created with the

pressing letter C in the keyboard. again.



Bezier on next - Select this option to apply the type of corner Bezier in the intersection between the selected line and the next selected line.

Select the first line and active Insert the Radius(before), Select the other line and the the **Bezier on next** option, from press Enter, then insert the corner will be created with the the contextual menu or pressing Radius (after) and press Enter selected radius. letter B in the keyboard. again. Radius (after): Radius (before):

Arc on next - Select this option to apply the type of corner Arc in the intersection between the selected line and the next selected line.

20

Select the first line and active Insert the Radius and press the Arc on next option, from the Enter.

Х

15

contextual menu or pressing letter A in the keyboard.

Select the other line and the corner will be created with the selected radius.



## 6.12 Operations - Bisection

This option allows you to construct a lines that bisects two other lines.



- 2. Select **Bisection** from the **Operations** menu.
- 3. Insert the number of lines and click OK.



6. Now its possible to add new parameters to the line and change is position.



7. To add a new parameter press Shift, and do a left click over the desired place.



8. It's possible to change the parameter and is position by draging the red points over the lines (middle red point to change position, top red point to change parameter), or by change the values in the **Tool Options**.



## 6.13 Operations - Anchor

314

This option creates a link between lines of different geometry; it also holds them constant relative to each other when graded.

1. Select the anchor line.



- 2. Select Anchor from the Operations menu.
- 3. Select the master line



The anchor line turns yellow. Any edits done to the master line are reflected in the anchor line



4. The lines will remain a constant distance apart when graded (the length will grade).

## 6.14 Operations - Release

This option breaks the dependency to a master line.

- 1. Select dependent line(s).
- 2. Select **Release** from the **Operations** menu 4. Any dependency to a master line is broken.

# 6.15 Operations - Release All

This option breaks the dependency to a master line and lines dependent from the current line.

- 1. Select dependent line(s).
- 2. Select **Release All** from the **Operations** menu. Any dependency to a master line or slave lines are broken.



### 7 Parts Overview

318

This menu lets you create parts and add holes, punches and generally edit parts.



## 7.1 Parts - Create Part

This menu lets you to choose between create a part by contour or by on click.



Note:Enhanced part collection tool with information about last collected parts.



### 7.1.1 Parts - Create Part - By Contour

This is the same as clicking the **Create Part** button on the **Parts** toolbar or pressing **Ctrl+T** 

- $|\mathcal{D}\mathcal{R}| |\mathcal{D}\mathcal{D}|$ .
- Parts can be created very quickly using hot keys and menu options.
- Treatments (for example, overlaps, folds and seams) can be added during part creation.
- If you work on a folded shell, centre notches can be added automatically.
- Inside indicators can be applied automatically.
- The software is designed to have some built in intelligence. So, if a treatment is applied to one side of a folded part that joins the other side of the part, the other side will have the same treatment applied to it.

The following examples show you how to create some of the common types of parts.

- Creating a part with no treatments or folds
- Creating an unfolded mirrored part
- Creating an unfolded non-mirrored part
- Creating parts with treatments
- Tips and Tricks

320

### 7.1.1.1 Creating a part with no treatments or folds

- 1. Select By contour from Create Part in the Parts menu.
- 2. Start to define the boundary of the part using the left mouse button.



3. Continue to select lines going in the same direction. The direction is not important as long as within each part you move in the same direction.





4. Click the right mouse button to display the following menu.

#### 322 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

Finish	Enter
Finish (close with reflection	on)
Remove Last	
Switch Side	
Auto insert corner on nex	t line
Side Indicator on Next	
None on next	
Overlap on next	
Fold on next	
Trim on next	
Seam on next	

5. Select **Finish** to complete the part. The part can also be finished by pressing the **Enter** key or clicking the middle mouse button.

The part will be highlighted.



- **Remove Last** If you make a mistake when selecting a line, use this option to undo the last selection. You can then pick another line.
- 6. The part will be added to the Parts/Library Bar.



Note: The part will always go to the first empty space in the parts toolbar.

## 7.1.1.2 Creating an unfolded mirrored part (1 axis)

- 1. Select By contour from Create Part in the Parts menu.
- 2. start to define the boundary of the part using the left mouse button. Select the first line next to the current axis that will be used to unfold the part.



3. continue to select lines going in the same direction.




4. click the right mouse button to display the following menu.

Finish	Enter	
Finish (close with	reflection)	
Remove Last		
Switch Side		
Auto insert corne	r on next line	
Side Indicator on	Next	
None on next		
Overlap on next		
Fold on next		
Trim on next		
Seam on next		

Parts Overview

325

#### 5. select Finish (close part with reflection) to complete the part. The part will be highlighted.



## 7.1.1.3 Creating an unfolded mirrored part (2 axis)

Example in how to create an unfolded mirrored part with two axis.

- 1. Select By contour from Create Part in the Parts menu.
- 2. Start to define the boundary of the part using the left mouse button. Select the first line next to the current axis that will be used to unfold the part.





3. Continue to select lines going in the same direction.



4. Click in the right mouse button to display the contextual menu. And select the option **Switch Side**.

		Parts Overview	327
Finish	Enter	L	
Finish (close with refl	ection)		
Remove Last			
Switch Side			
Auto insert corner on	next line		
Side Indicator on Nex	t		
None on next			
Overlap on next			
Fold on next			
Trim on next			

5. Continue to select lines going for the other side.

Seam on next



6. Place the cursor over second axis and press CTRL+E to active it.



7. Click the right mouse button to display the following menu.



8. Continue to select lines going for the other side.



9. Place the cursor over the other axis and press CTRL+E to active it.



10.Click the right mouse button to display the following menu.

Finish	Enter
Finish (close with reflection)	
Remove Last	
Switch Side	
Auto insert corner on next li	ne
Side Indicator on Next	
None on next	
Overlap on next	
Fold on next	
Trim on next	
Seam on next	

11.Continue to select lines going for the other side.



12. Click the right mouse button to display the contextual menu.

Finish	Enter
Finish (close with reflection)	
Remove Last	
Switch Side	
Auto insert corner on next li	ne
Side Indicator on Next	
None on next	
Overlap on next	
Fold on next	
Trim on next	
Seam on next	

13.Select **Finish** to complete the part. The part will be highlighted.



### 7.1.1.4 Creating an unfolded non-mirrored part

- 1. Select By contour from Create Part in the Parts menu.
- 2. Start to define the boundary of the part using the left mouse button. Select the first line next to the current axis which will be used to unfold the part.



3. Continue to select lines going in the same direction.



4. Use the right mouse button to display this context menu and select Switch Side

### 334 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

Finish	Enter
Finish (close with reflection	on)
Remove Last	
Switch Side	
Auto insert corner on nex	t line
Side Indicator on Next	
None on next	
Overlap on next	
Fold on next	
Trim on next	
Seam on next	

(Tip: If you press the  ${\bf Ctrl}$  key when selecting the next point you do not need to select  ${\bf Switch}$  Side from the menu.)

Now you can pick the other side of the part (in reverse order).

5. Continue picking the boundary





6. Click the right mouse button to display the following context menu.

### 336 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

Finish	Enter	
Finish (close with reflection)		
Remove Last		
Switch Side		
Auto insert corner on next lin	ne	
Side Indicator on Next		
None on next		
Overlap on next		
Fold on next		
Trim on next		
Seam on next		

7. Click **Finish** to complete the part. The part can also be finished by pressing the **Enter** key or clicking the middle mouse button.

The part will be highlighted.



# 7.1.1.5 Creating parts with treatments

- 1. Select By contour from Create Part in the Parts menu.
- 2. click the right mouse button when in the graphics window and select Fold on next

Finish	Enter
Finish (close with reflection)	)
Remove Last	
Switch Side	
Auto insert corner on next li	ine
Side Indicator on Next	
None on next	
Overlap on next	
Fold on next 🛛 🔓	
Trim on next	
Seam on next	

This is the same as pressings the hot key  ${\bf F}$ 

3. start to define the boundary of the part using the left mouse button.



4. before selecting the next line, click the right mouse button and select **Overlap on next** 

### 338 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

Finish	Enter
Finish (close with reflection)	
Remove Last	
Switch Side	
Auto insert corner on next li	ne
Side Indicator on Next	
None on next	
Overlap on next	4
Fold on next	
Trim on next	
Seam on next	

This is the same as pressing the hot key  ${\bf O}$ 



6. select the gross feather edge. If you don't select a treatment, no offset or corner will be applied (The default is zero offset and an ordinary corner).



7. before selecting the heel curve click the right mouse button and select Seam on next

Finish	Enter
Finish (close with reflection)	
Remove Last	
Switch Side	
Auto insert corner on next li	ne
Side Indicator on Next	
None on next	
Overlap on next	
Fold on next	
Trim on next	
Seam on next	

This is the same as pressing hot key  ${\boldsymbol{\mathsf{S}}}$ 



8. click the right mouse button to display the following menu.

Finish	Enter
Finish (close with reflection	)
Remove Last	
Switch Side	
Auto insert corner on next I	ine
Side Indicator on Next	
None on next	
Overlap on next	
Fold on next	
Trim on next	
Seam on next	

9. click **Finish** to complete the part. The part can also be finished by pressing the **Enter** key or clicking the middle mouse button.

The part will be highlighted.



## 7.1.1.6 Creating parts with two axes (enabling one at a time)

1. Select and active the first axis. To do that you can go to **Operations - Mirror - Active Axis** or press **CTRL+E**, after Axis selection.



2. Press the right mouse button and select the option Switch Side.

#### 342 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering



3. Start to define the boundary of the part using the left mouse button. Select the lines based on the numbers order shown in the image below (1,2 and 3).



Press the right mouse button and select again the option Switch Side.

Finish ENT	ER
Finish (close with reflection)	
Remove Last	
Switch Side C1	rrl
Auto insert corner on next line	С
None on next	
Overlap on next	0
Fold on next	F
Trim on next	т
Seam on next	S

 Select the top line (marked on the below image with the number 1); next, select and active the seconde axis. To do so, you can select **Operations - Mirror - Active Axis** or press **CTRL+E**, after Axis selection.



Press the right mouse button and select the option Switch Side.



5. Continue to select lines, based on the numbers order, as shown in the image below (1,2 and 3).



Press the right mouse button and select the option  $\ensuremath{\textbf{Switch Side}}.$ 

### 344 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering



6. Continue to select lines this time the bottom line (marked on the below image with the number 1).



Click the right mouse button to display the following menu.

Finish El	NTER
Finish (close with reflection)	
Remove Last	
Switch Side	CTRL
Auto insert corner on next lin	e C
None on next	
Overlap on next	0
Fold on next	F
Trim on next	Т
Seam on next	S

7. Select **Finish** to complete the part. The part can also be finished by pressing the **Enter** key or clicking the middle mouse button.



### 7.1.1.7 Creating parts with two axes (enabling the two axes at once)

1. Select the two axes. To select the both axes simultaneously select the first one and keep the **CTRL** press until select the second one.



Activate the axes. To activate the axes you can go to **Operations - Mirror - Active Axis** or press **CTRL+E**, after Axes selection.



2. Press the right mouse button and select the option Switch Side.

Finish EN	Finish ENTER		
Finish (close with reflection)			
Remove Last			
Switch Side C	rrl		
Auto insert corner on next line	С		
None on next			
Overlap on next	0		
Fold on next	F		
Trim on next	Т		
Seam on next	S		

3. Start to define the boundary of the part using the left mouse button. Select the lines based on the red numbers order shown in the image below (1,2 and 3).



Press the right mouse button and select again the option Switch Side.



4. Continue to select lines based on the red numbers order shown in the image below (1,2 and 3).



Click the right mouse button to display the following menu.

Finish	ENTER		
Finish (close with reflection)			
Remove Last			
Switch Side	CTRL		
Auto insert corner on next	line C		
None on next			
Overlap on next	0		
Fold on next	F		
Trim on next	Т		
Seam on next	S		

5. Select **Finish** to complete the part. The part can also be finished by pressing the **Enter** key or clicking the middle mouse button.



**Note:** The difference between this method and create a mirrored part is the fact that the lines can be different on each side. Take the below image for example.



### 7.1.1.8 Tips and tricks

- Inside indicators
  - Shells that have been exported from 3D Design & Engineering each time you select the inside feather line (net or gross), an inside indicator will be applied at the point you select the line.
  - Digitised shell For an inside indicator, use the Inside indicator on next option or press M.
- If you are trying to create unfolded or mirrored parts and the parts are not being displayed, always check that the correct axis is selected.
- Mirrored or unfolded parts will automatically update if you move the axis.
- Lines don't need to intersect a part to be created. The gap between the lines can be up to 25 mm.
- Avoid split lines after parts creation.

### 7.1.2 Parts - Create Part - By One Click

- 1. Select By One Click from Create Part in the Parts menu.
- 2. Position the mouse cursor in the middle of the lines that will compose the part.



3. When the cursor is in the right position, do a click with the left button, the parts contour will be selected.



4. Before ending the process you can select more parts; just position the cursor again in the middle of the desired lines.



When the cursor is in position, do a click with the left button; the parts contour will be selected.



# 7.1.3 Editing Parts

## 7.1.3.1 Editing Parts - Corners

1. Select one or more parts from the **Parts/Library** toolbar using the left mouse button.



The part will be displayed.



Using the left mouse button click inside the part, which will be highlighted.



As you move the cursor close to the corner positions (shown by green dots), the cursor will change to the corner cursor.



Using the left mouse button select the corner, which will be highlighted.



Select the type of corner from the Tool Options toolbar.

	Corners
	Comer
	LLNLL
	Radius
	Begin: 3
	End: 3
	Smooth factor: 0.5
	No corner - Intersect the lines only
	Arc - Insert an arc of given radius
	Bezier - Similar to an arc, but with better results on sharp intersections.
	Chamfer - Cut the corner off with a straight line. If Link button is OFF, you can enter a Begin
ć	and End radius.

becomes active when there are treatments on both sides of the corner. If applied, the net intersection of the two original lines is used to generate an internal cut out. This command is usually used when one of the treatments is a fold. Control of the radius value is also possible.



### 7.1.3.1.1 Editing Parts - Treatments

1. select one or more parts from the **Parts/Library** toolbar using the left mouse button.



The part will be displayed.



using the left mouse button click inside the part. It will highlight. Corners are represented by green dots.



As you move the cursor close to the edge the cursor will change to the treatments cursor.



click the left mouse button to select the outline of the part between the corners.



The section of the outline will highlight

2. select the required treatment from the Tool Options toolbar or press the appropriate hot key to

#### change the treatment.

1	Tool Options		
ſ	Treatments		
		F T	S
	Offset type None Line Sawtooth	Quality	•
l	Stencil	Punch	Comer
	Notches	Stretch	Offset
	Distance (mm) Smooth shar Radius (m	): p angles m):	8 -

### 7.1.3.1.2 Editing Parts - Radius

This option allows to force smooth corners on treatments.

To force the smooth sharp angle shown in the image below:

### 358 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering



1. Using the left mouse button click inside the part. It will highlight.



2. As you move the cursor close to the edge the cursor will change to the treatments cursor.



3. Click the left mouse button to select the outline of the part. The section of the outline will highlight



4.	In the	Tool	Options	toolbar	change	the	value	of the	Radius	(mm)
•••			•••••••••	1001001	onlange		<b>Tanao</b>	01 0110		(

Tool Options
Treatments
Offset type None Quality Sawtooth
Stencil Punch Corner   Notches Stretch Offset
Distance (mm): 8

5. As you increase the value the sharp angle is smoothed.




## 7.1.3.2 Editing Parts - Notches

• select one or more parts from the **Parts/Library** toolbar using the left mouse button.



The part will be displayed.



• using the left mouse button click inside the part. It will highlight.



• with the Shift key pressed place the notch on the desired location clicking the left mouse button.



The section of the outline will highlightselect the Notches tab of the Tool options toolbar

### 362 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering



- Use the **Notches** options to set the notch type, size and side.
- 1. Line A line placed at the cursor position. You can also enter a Depth and Curvature value.
- The notches placement can be on mouse selection.



• Or **On Intersection** than can be **Oblique** or not.



**Oblique** - A notch with the base of the triangle placed on the line it is created from. Oblique notches can only be applied using the intersection option.

- 2. Triangle A triangular notch, placed with its centre at the position or intersection selected.
- The notches placement can be done on mouse selection.



• Or **On Intersection** than can be **Oblique** or not.



- 3. Arc An arc shape normally used as an inside indicator
- The notches placement can be done on mouse selection.



• Or On Intersection.



- 4. Rectangle A rectangle of given size.
- The notches placement can be done on mouse selection.



• Or On Intersection.



#### MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

 move the cursor towards the selected part of the outline. As you get close, the cursor will change to the notch cursor



position the notch and click the left mouse button.



The notch will be added.

- If the cursor is positioned inside the part, the notch will go inwards,
- If positioned outside the part, the notch will go outwards.
- If the intersection option is used when positioning a notch, the notch cursor will only be displayed at positions where lines intersect.

364

#### To edit notches,

- 1. Select them with the left mouse button
- 2. Use the **Tool** Options to make the required changes. You can use the **Delete** key to remove the notch
- To set a shortcut for commonly used notches, including type and value,
- 1. Click on a blank shortcut box at the top of the menu

Tool Options
Notches
Type name
not 🗸
OK Cancel
On Intersection
Margin (mm): 0 🚔 📀
Oblique

2. Type in a name and select **OK**. This shortcut is now available for future use.

Notches	
Type Line Triangle Arc Rectangle	Width (mm): 7 • Depth (mm): 1 • Curvature:
Change Side	0
On Intersection	
Margin (mm):	

# 7.1.3.3 Editing Parts - Text

1. Select the part(s) from the **Parts/Library** toolbar using the left mouse button. The part will be displayed with its default text



2. Select the text using the left mouse button.



- 3. Change the text using one of the following methods
- To rotate the text,



- (a) Move the cursor to the yellow dot;
- (b) Click the left mouse button and drag the cursor to the required position;
- (c) Release the left mouse button.

To drag the text,



- (a) Move the cursor over the text;
- (b) Click the left mouse button and drag the cursor to the required position;
- (c) Release the left mouse button.

Note: If the text is dragged to one of the part edges, its orientation will adjust automatically.



To scale the text,



(a) Move the cursor over one of the white dots displayed;

- (b) Click the left mouse button and drag the cursor to the required position;
- (c) Release the left mouse button.

To **add new** text to parts,

(a) With the part is selected select the Text tab of the Tool Options toolbar

Text			
Labels	on part –		
%Part %Num	% ber%		C + -
Value:		%Part%	
Propert	ies:	Properties	<b> </b> •

(b) Press the button "+". Now select the required text from the list. Press **Ok** to apply it to the current part.

Add labels ×
Add fabels         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓
OK Cancel

# 7.1.3.4 Editing Parts - Configuring Treatments

Treatments are a quick way of applying offsets, corners and notches in one operation.

There are many options that can be set. You can also add a shortcut that allows them all to be applied in one operation.

1. Select a part

- 2. Select a part of the outline and go to the Treatments tab of the Tool Options toolbar.
- 3. Set the **Offset type** and use the **Treatment** options to set the treatments.

None - No offset;

Line - A normal offset line;

Sawtooth - An offset with a sawtooth edge.

To set a shortcut for commonly used treatments. Define treatments properties, including offset type, offset distance, stencil, punch, corner and notches,

1. Set the values on the Offset tabulator

Treatments		
0	FT	S
	****	
Offset type None Line Sawtooth	Quality 4	~
Stencil	Punch	Comer
Notches	Stretch	Offset
Distance (mm) Smooth shan Radius (m	): p angles m):	8 🗭

2. Set the values on the Stencil tabulator

Treatments		
0	FT	S
	****	
Offset type None Line Sawtooth	Quality 4	~
Notches	Stretch	Offset
Stencil	Punch	Comer
None Net Offset	• Out:	side
Width (mm):		1.6
Margin (mm): 8 💽 8 Max. Length (	mm):	©€9 ◇ 25 ÷
Gap (mm):		6 📮
Distance (mm)	:	0
◯ Inside	Outsi	de
Side indicator	(mm):	0 🌩
Properties:	Properties	-

3. Set the values on the Punch tabulator

Parts	Overview	371

Treatments			
0	FT	S	
	****		
Offset type None Line Sawtooth	Quality 4	~	
Notches	Stretch	Offset	
Stencil	Punch	Comer	
Punches type By numbe By distance	e er ce		
Margin (mm): 8  8  8  9  9  9  9  9  9  9  10  10  10  10  10  10  10  10  10  10			
Properties:	Properties	-	

4. Set the values on the Corner tabulator



5. Set the values on the Notches tabulator

Treatments		
0	FT	S
	****	
Offset type	Quality	
<ul> <li>Line</li> <li>Sawtooth</li> </ul>	4	~
Stencil	Punch	Comer
Notches	Stretch	Offset
Type None Oblique Triangular		
Depth (mm):		2 🔶
Width (mm):		2
Curvature:		0
Offset (mm):		2

6. Set the values on the Stretch tabulator

Treatments		
0	FT	S
	****	
Offset type None Line Sawtooth	Quality	~
Stencil	Punch	Comer
Notches	Stretch	Offset
Stretch (%): Start decay di End decay dis	stance (mm): stance (mm):	8 • 7 • 24 •

7. Right click on a blank shortcut box at the top of the toolbar.

Tool Options	
Press right button to configure this	shortcut
Offset type None Quality Cline 4	
Stencil Punch Comer	
Notches Stretch Offset	
Stretch (%):	
Start decay distance (mm): 7	
End decay distance (mm): 24	

8. The contextual menu will appear, select configure.

Apply
Configure
Copy Paste Delete

9. Type in a name and select **OK**.

Т	ool Option	IS
Treatments		
0	FT	S
	****	
Offset type	Quality	
<ul> <li>Line</li> <li>Sawtooth</li> </ul>	4	*
Stencil	Punch	Comer
Notches	Stretch	Offset
1	Гуре пате	×
Overlap kids		~
	ОК	Cancel

9. Type shortcut key and select **OK**.

Treatments
O F T S
<b></b>
Offset type ○ None Quality ④ Line 4 ♥ ○ Sawtooth
Stencil Punch Comer
Notches Stretch Offset
Type shortcut key
K v OK Cancel

10. This shortcut is now available for future use.

© 2016 Mind - Software Multimedia e Industrial, SA



11. More space is available for more quick access buttons by pressing the 4 triangles button.

### 376 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

Treatment	s		
	0	F	Т
S	К		

## 7.1.3.5 Editing Parts - Stretch

Stretch compensation emulates part controlled deformation that is intended to be off the last. This includes extreme wrinkle effects.

- 1. select a part
- 2. select an edge the part and go to the **Treatments** tab of the **Tool Options** toolbar.
- 3. set the values on the Stretch tabulator

Treatments		
0	FT	S
Offset type	Quality	
<ul> <li>Line</li> <li>Sawtooth</li> </ul>	4	~
Stencil	Punch	Comer
Notches	Stretch	Offset
Stretch (%):		8
Start decay distance (mm): 7		7 📥
End decay dis	stance (mm):	24

Stretch (%)	Stretch percentage. This value controls the amount of added material along the selected edge that should exist to compensate the wrinkle effect
Start decay distance (mm)	Start value distance. This value controls the beginning of the blending region.
End decay distance (mm)	End value distance. This value controls the end of the blending region.

Taking the following example, where a strap is to be appear with a wave effect, emulating for example, an elastic material



with the given parameters on the depicted Stretch tabulator, the part will be compensated like this



### 7.1.3.6 Treatments - Line Offset

These are the options for the most typical treatment, which is the Line type

Treatments		
0	FT	S
	****	
Offset type None Line Soutpath	Quality 4	*
Jawtooth		
Notches	Stretch	Offset
Stencii	Punch	Comer
<ul> <li>None</li> <li>Net</li> <li>● Offset</li> <li>○ Inside</li> </ul>	• Out	side
Width (mm):		1.6
Margin (mm): 8 = 8 Max. Length (	imm):	<b>€</b> <
Gap (mm):		6
Distance (mm):		0
◯ Inside	Outsi	ide
Side indicator	(mm):	0
Properties:	Properties	-

#### Stencil

Stencils are the same as markers; the stencil menu can be scrolled by holding down the left mouse button.

None - no markers;

Net - Markers that are drawn over the original line;

If Net stencils are used, more information is required;

Width (mm) - the width of the stencil in millimeters;

Margin (mm) - the distance from the next portion of the part outline. This is used to undercut the markers so they do not break the edge of the part;

Max length (mm) - the maximum length of the marker in millimeters;

Gap (mm) - the gap between markers in millimeters;

Offset - markers which are offset from the original line. If Offset is used, the following values must be specified;

Inside - Offset is towards the inside of the part (away from the edge);

Outside - Offset is towards the outside of the part (towards the edge);

Distance (mm) - Distance of the offset in millimeters;



Side indicator - Enter value of the side indicator.

#### Corner

Corners will be applied at both ends of the treatment.

#### Notches

Notches will be applied at both ends of the treatment if selected

#### Offset

The offset from the original line in mm.

### 7.1.3.7 Treatments - Corners-Side

It is possible to control the corners of a treatment

Tool Options
Treatments Comers/Side
Side Indicator

**Corners** - please refer to Editing Parts - Corners for details. **Side Indicator** - Enables the side indicator. This option is only available in part creation.

## 7.1.3.8 Treatments - Sawtooth offset

These are the options for the **Sawtooth** type treatment



Triangular - Triangular shape

Rectangular - Rectangular shape

Elipse - Elipse shape

Arc - Arc shape

User defined - User defined shape. This must be selected from the **Punches** tab of the **Parts/** Library menu

The number of shapes on the part can be defined by

By Length - Length of each shape

By Number Waves - Number of shapes required

Depth (mm) - Depth of the shape in mm

Rounded - Corners of the shapes can be rounded

### 7.1.3.9 Editing Parts - Names, Cut Groups, Cost Groups and Colours

1. with a part selected, select to the **Properties** tab of the **Tool Options** toolbar

Properties	Notches	Text	
Name:	%M%P		
Group:			<ul> <li>I</li> </ul>
Color:	АЛО	-	
Quality:	1	~	
Properties:	Propert	ies	
Symmet	ric		
Quantity:		1 /	1
Quantity (sy	/mmetric):	0 /	1
Side:		Left	~

2. Change or add the properties.

- Name - Select the part name from the drop down list

- **Group** - Select the part group from the drop down list. Using the + button will allow you to add names and groups using the properties options.

	Parts ×	
Cut groups Group:	leather 🗸	
Color:	Create Delete	
Names		
Name:	toecap v	
Cut group:	×	
Color:		
	Create Delete	
	OK Cancel	
		×
Type the new m Part X	aterial name	7
ОК	Cancel	

- Color Define the part color;
- Quality Part quality used to calculate its cost;
- Properties It is recommended that this option is unchanged;
- Symmetric If ON, the part needs to be cut twice (once mirrored);
- Quantity Number of parts in the project
- Quantity (symmetric) Number of parts symmetric in the project.
- Side Left or right.

### 7.1.3.10 Editing Parts - Points

Entry Point - To define the cutting start position.

**Orientation** - To define the orientation of the part when cutting. This orientation is used by the automatic or interactive nesting algorithms.

Code Point - To define the code position which has the option of being inverted (outside or inside).

1. When you select the part the entry point it's already placed. To move the point just click over it and drag.



2. To set the orientation point do right click and select the option **Show orientation**. The orientation will also be visible in the parts bar.

Finish	Enter
Properties	
Notches	•
Code	+
Alignment point	•
Reset points	
Select	•
Show orientation	N
	63
Delete	Delete
Delete None	Delete
Delete None Overlap	Delete
Delete None Overlap Fold	Delete
Delete None Overlap Fold Trim	Delete
Delete None Overlap Fold Trim Seam	Delete

3. To add code points, select the part and the line desired.



a. Do a right click over the place you want to add the point, and select the options Code - Add



b. To delete a code point, select the point, do a right click and select the options Code - Delete

1. With the code point selected, the Code tab will appear in the **Tool Options** toolbar.

386	MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

	Tool C	ptions	
Code			
Reve	ersed		
🚽 Use	default code	e system —	
Code:	Code: Default V		
✓ Use	default code	e parameter	s
Rour	nded		
Spacing	i:	0	*
Width:		4	*
Height:		4	*

Note: If you move the part the points will be dragged with it.



# 7.1.3.11 Editing Parts - Breaking the part boundary.

The boundary of a part can be broken or cut where a line intersects it.

1. select the section of the part boundary you wish to break. This may be for a change in offset within that section.



2. Press **Shift** and move the cursor towards the line that defines the cut position. The cut cursor will

be displayed

- 3. click the left mouse button to cut the boundary.
- 4. apply different treatment to one section.



## 7.1.3.12 Editing Parts - Edit lines

Sometimes it is useful to be able to display only the lines that are used in the current part. This is particularly useful when a shell has many lines.

- 1. Select the part(s) in the parts library.
- 2. Right mouse click over the part in the Parts toolbar.
- 3. Select Edit Lines option, from the contextual menu.

388	MindCAD 2	D Design & Engineering	
		Cut	
		Сору	
		Paste +	
		Delete	
		Replace contour	
		Place	
		Select Axis	
	<	Edit Lines	
`	court	Return to Shell	
F	Parts/Library	Variants •	
ĺ	Parts Pur	Simulate Cut	
		Costing	
		Properties	
	court1	M M3 M3	

The part and its lines will be displayed for editing



# 7.1.3.13 Editing Parts - Copy and paste

- To make a copy of a part,
- 1. Select the part.

_

- 2. Right mouse click over the part in the  $\ensuremath{\textbf{Parts}}$  toolbar.
- 3. Select **Copy** from the contextual menu.

Parts	Overview	389
aito		000



4. Select a blank space in the Parts toolbar



Click the right mouse button while the cursor is over the blank space.

5. Select Paste All from the contextual menu.

## 390 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

	Cut	
	Сору	
	Paste 🔸	All
	Delete	Internal lines
	Replace contour	Contour
	Place	
	Select Axis	
_	Edit Lines	
_	Return to Shell	
	Variants +	
	Simulate Cut	
	Costing	
	Properties	
		-

The copy of the part will be displayed in the parts toolbar.

## 7.1.3.14 Editing Parts - Return to Shell

Use this option to show all the lines on a part. The display is scaled so that the whole part is shown on the screen.

With the part selected,



Right mouse click over the part in the Parts toolbar.

1. Select Return to Shell option.



The part and all lines will be scaled to fit the screen and displayed



## 7.1.3.15 Editing Parts - Variants

By default, all the parts included in a model, will scale base in the same grading.



If the grading isn't equal to all the parts, then its possible to define a different grading.



1. In the **Parts** toolbar, do a right mouse click over the part to add the different grading.

2. Select Variants option, there are two types of variants, empty or from graded size.

	Cut Copy Paste ► Delete	
	Replace contour Place	
	Select Axis	
court	Return to Shell	
Parts/Library	Variants 💦	New (empty)
Parts	Simulate Cut	New (from graded size)
	Costing Properties	Delete

### 7.1.3.15.1 Editing Parts - Variants - New (empty)

- 1. In the **Parts** toolbar, do a right mouse click over the part to add the different grading.
- 2. Select New (empty), under the Variants option.
- 3. Now, create the new part to grade.



4. The new part will be added to the same place in the parts tool bar.



5. To define the grading for each part size, in the **Parts** toolbar, do a right mouse click over the part and select Properties.

Cut
Сору
Paste 🕨
Delete
Replace contour
Place
Select Axis
Edit Lines
Return to Shell
Variants 🕨
Simulate Cut
Costing
Properties

6. Open the second Properties tab, to configure the variants, by size range.

Parts	Overview	395
	• • • • • • • • •	

		Size rule
Variant All sizes 🗸		O Exclude
		<ul> <li>All sizes</li> </ul>
		◯ Size range v v
		◯ Not graded size
Post processing		Part contents
✓ Filter outside border		<ul> <li>Remove lines outside border</li> </ul>
✓ Filter holes		Remove lines inside holes
<ul> <li>Filter internal lines</li> </ul>		Trim line groups
		Remove holes outside border
Group grading:	[None]	~
Full part scaling (%):	0.00	
<ul> <li>Apply grading rules</li> </ul>		
Stencils margin:	0	

7. Select the Variant, by default they will be attributed to all sizes.

All sizes 
All sizes
All sizes

8. But as you selected the variant, the correspondent will be active.

Variant
396	MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

	Properties ×	
Properties Properties Assessment		
Variant Al sizes Al sizes Al sizes Post processing ♥ Fiter outside border ♥ Fiter holes ♥ Fiter internal lines Group grading: [None] Full part scaling (%): 0.00 ♥ Apply grading rules	Size rule All sizes Size range Not graded size Part contents Remove lines outside border Remove lines inside holes Trim line groups Remove holes outside border	
Parts Punches	OK Cancel	

9. With the required variant selected, select the Size Rule.

Properties	Properties	Assessment						
Variant	32 - 3	33.5	~	Size rule Exclude All sizes Size range Not graded size	32	~	33.5	*

Note: The Variant Name will assume the Size Range.

10.Select the other Variant.

	Parts Overview	397
Properties Properties Assessment	×	
Variant       All sizes         32 - 33.5       All sizes         All sizes       Size range         Image: Size range       Image: Size range         Image: Size range		
OK Cance Parts/Library Parts Punches		
11.Select the Size Rule.		

		Size rule			
Variant	34 - 36 🗸 🗸 🗸	○ Exclude			
		◯ All sizes			
		Size range	34 🗸 🗸	36	~
		◯ Not graded size			

12. Now there are two different variants, the first part will be used in gradings for size 32 to 33,35, and the other for size 34 to 36.

Variant	34 - 36	~
	32 - 33.5	13
	34 - 36	
	34-30	

It's possible to add as many variants are desired. For further information go to Parts Properties - Properties

### 7.1.3.15.2 Editing Parts - Variants - New (from graded size)

- 1. In the Parts toolbar, do a right mouse click over the part to add the different grading.
- 2. Select New (from graded size), under the Variants option.



3. The Place Part window will appear.



Size - Choose the desired graded size, from the drop down list.

Min - The smaller graded size will be selected

Model - The model graded size will be selected

 $\ensuremath{\textbf{Max}}$  - The bigger graded size will be selected

All - All sizes will be selected

Advanced - Opens the part selection window, and allows to select, one, several or all graded sizes.

4. Select the desired graded size(s) and press **Ok**, now its possible to change the part geometry only for the selected graded size(s).



5. The change is only applied for the selected graded size.



6. The other sizes remain as they were.



## 7.1.3.16 Editing Parts - Simulate Cut

This option simulate cut the parts.

- 1. Select the part(s).
- 2. Right mouse click over the part in the Parts toolbar.
- 3. Select Simulate Cut from the contextual menu.



- 4. Select exporter machine and size to simulate.
- 5. The Cut simulation window will appear.





## 7.1.3.17 Editing Parts - Costing

This option does the costing evaluation of the target parts.

- 1. Select the part(s).
- 2. Right mouse click over the part in the **Parts** toolbar.
- 3. Select **Costing** from the context menu.



4. The dialog part assessment will appear. More information on the options available could be found on the Parts - Costing section.

Part asse	ssment										
Material:	<all></all>		•	Technique:	In	verse parall	elogram 🔻				7
Size:	<all></all>		•	Group com	mon sizes						
Part:	<all></all>		•								
Group by	/: None		•	Options	]	Report	PDF	CSV	(		
Compo	nent Part	Size	Area	Perimeter	Efficiency	Total/Part	Total/Pair	Punches	Markers	Lines	
1260D	meP_sita -	0 Inv.	0.080 m²	1117.5 mm	99.4 %	0.080 m²	0.161 m²	0	0.0 mm	0.0 mm	
Avera	ge:		0.080 m ²	1117.5 mm	99.4 %	0.080 m²	0.161 m²				
Total:			0.080 m ²	1117.5 mm	99.4 %	0.080 m ²	0.161 m ²	0	0.0 mm	0.0 mm	

## 7.1.3.18 Editing Parts - Properties

How to access parts properties.

- 1. Select the part(s). Several parts could be selected by using the **CTRL** button while clicking. This enables to set common properties to the selection.
- 2. Press the right mouse button while the cursor is over the part(s) in the **Parts** library.
- 3. Select **Properties** option.

Cut
Сору
Paste +
Delete
Replace contour
Place
Select Axis
Edit Lines
Return to Shell
Variants •
Simulate Cut
Costing
Properties

4. Change or add new properties.

|--|

405

	F	Properties	×
Properties     Properties     Ass       Name:	M%S        1 / 1       0 / 1	Angle: 0.0	Angle: 0 Range: 0
Side:	Left V system		
			OK Cancel

### 7.1.3.18.1 Parts Properties - Properties

Use this option to edit the part properties.

Properties	Properties	Assessment					
Name: Group: Quantity	Properties	Assessment	* *	Angle: Rotation angles	0.0 •	Angle: Range:	0
Symn	netric						
Color:		AUTO				+ -	
Side:		Left 🗸 🗸					
Sync	hronize with (	3D system					

Name - Select the part name from the drop down list.

Group - Select group from the drop down list.

**Quantity** - Number of parts in the project.

Quantity (symmetric) - Number of parts symmetric in the project.

Symmetric - If ON, the part needs to be cut twice (once mirrored)

Color - Select the part color.

Angle - Insert the start position angle of a part.

**Rotation angles for auto nesting** - After inserting the Angle and Range, click "+" button, to add the new angle range.

To delete an angle range, select it and press "-" button.

Side - Select the side, between Left or right.

Synchronize with 3D system - If ON, the part will be synchronized with 3D system.

Parts	Overview	407
	• • • • • • • • •	

		Size rule
ariant All sizes		✓ ○ Exclude
		<ul> <li>All sizes</li> </ul>
		◯ Size range v
		◯ Not graded size
Post processing		Part contents
<ul> <li>Filter outside border</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Remove lines outside border</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Filter holes</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Remove lines inside holes</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Filter internal lines</li> </ul>		✓ Trim line groups
		Remove holes outside border
Group grading:	[None]	¥
Full part scaling (%):	0.00	
Apply grading rules		
Stencils margin:	0	

Variant - Select the part variant

Size rule - Sets how is the scaling of the selected variant.

**Exclude** - The variant is excluded, i.e, will not be exported.

All sizes - Normal scaling made to all sizes.

**Size range** - Define the size range where the normal scaling made. Outside this range the variant is excluded.

**Not graded size** - The normal scaling will not be applied to this variant. The geometry will be exported without any changes and with the size defined in the edit box.

**Post processing -** Allow to filter (remove excessive points) from the **outside border**, **holes** or **internal lines**.

Part Contents - Select or deselect the content parts options.

**Remove lines outside border** - When the part is generated (to send for cut or PDM) all the lines outside the border will be excluded.

**Remove lines inside holes** - When the part is generated (to send for cut or PDM) all the lines inside the holes will be excluded.

**Trim line groups** - For line groups (ex. markers), this option controls if the markers is cut or deleted when is intersecting the border.

**Remove holes outside border** - The holes contained outside the part border will not be exported.

**Group Grading** - apply a specific group grading to part. In this case, for the sizes between 32 and 34 use the 34 grade and for sizes between 35 and 37 use the 37 grade. When cutting this part only sizes 34 and 37 will be sent to the cutter/plotter.

#### 408 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

Group grading: 34 (32 - 34); 37 (34.5 - 37)

**Full part scaling** - Used when a global scale factor is applied to the part, after being scaled by all the other grading rules.

Ŧ

Apply grading rules - Check/Uncheck to apply grading rules.

Stencils margin - Allows to control the stencils margins (mm), when cutting the part.

### 7.1.3.18.2 Parts Properties - Assessment

The parts assessment allows to have real time consumptions.

operaes properties	Assessment	
Method	Bounding box	
Parts margin	0 mm	
Parts area	0.032 m ²	
Parts	1	
Result	0.070 m ²	
Efficiency	46.19 %	

• Method: Several interlock costing techniques can be used;

There are several methods:

~	Convex Hull
	Parallelogram
	Inverse parallelogram
	Bounding box
	Linear
	Circle
	Grid
	Synthetic

• Parts Margin: Adds a margin in mm between parts;

• Parts Area: The parts area;

- **Parts**: The number of parts;
- Result: Consumption area for the specified pattern.
- Parts Margin: Adds a margin in mm between parts;
- **Result:** Consumption area for the specified pattern.
- Efficiency: Measure of efficiency, defined as material area being cut versus raw material area;

#### 7.1.3.18.2.1 Method - Convex Hull

This is a nesting interlock technique called Convex Hull.

It uses the tightest bounding convex polygon (Convex Hull) of the part or part group and evaluates the resulting area.

The result will be as displayed in the Part assessment panel tab, with the following result metrics:

Properties Properties	Assessment	
Method	Convex Hull	
Parts margin	0 mm	
Parts area	0.032 m²	
Parts	1	
Result	0.046 m²	
Efficiency	70.34 %	

#### 7.1.3.18.2.2 Method - Parallelogram

This is a nesting interlock technique called Parallelogram.

It uses the central point of the part group and packs, without any rotation, the group based on a parallelogram that is the minimum parallelogram with the shortest height (distance in Y).

### 410 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

Properties Properties	Assessment	
Method	Parallelogram	
Parts margin	0 mm	
Parts area	0.032 m ²	
Parts	1	
Result	0.041 m ²	
Efficiency	77.71 %	

### 7.1.3.18.2.3 Method - Inverse Parallelogram

This is a nesting interlock technique called Inverse Parallelogram.

It uses the central point of the part group and packs, without any rotation, the group based on a parallelogram that is the minimum parallelogram with the shortest height (distance in Y).

Properties Properties	Assessment	
Method	Inverse parallelogram	
Parts margin	0 mm	
Parts area	0.032 m ²	
Parts	1	
Result	0.036 m ²	
Efficiency	88.52 %	
		HH

## 7.1.3.18.2.4 Method - Bounding box

This is a nesting interlock technique called Bounding Box.

It uses the tightest bounding box of the part group and evaluates the resulting area.

### 412 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

Properties Properties	s Assessment	
Method	Bounding box	
Parts margin	0 mm	
Parts area	0.032 m ²	
Parts	1	
Result	0.070 m ²	
Efficiency	46.19 %	

### 7.1.3.18.2.5 Method - Linear

This is a nesting interlock technique called Linear. This is used for linear raw materials automatically fed from a roll.

It uses the minimum vertical linear strip that fully contains part group and evaluates the resulting area.

Properties Properties	; Assessment	
Method	Linear	
Parts margin	0 mm	
Parts area	0.032 m ²	
Parts	1	
Efficiency	46.19 %	
Width	0.301 m	
Height	0.231 m	

### 7.1.3.18.2.6 Method - Circle

This is a nesting interlock technique called Circle.

It uses a calculated edge of the part group and evaluates, using a circle with a specific radius traveling over that edge, the boolean union of all those circles.

After choosing the this technique enter the radius

Circle radius 5



### 7.1.3.18.2.7 Method - Grid

This is a nesting interlock technique called Grid. The system activate the grid over parts.

The operator add the grid value.

Grid size	10
-----------	----



### 7.1.3.18.2.8 Method - Synthetic

This is a nesting interlock technique called Synthetic. This is used for synthetic materials available in rectangular formats.

First the measures of the material should be defined.

 Material width
 2000

 Material height
 1000

### 416 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

Properties Properties Assessment	
Method     Synthetic       Parts margin     0 mm       Material width     2000       Material height     1000       Parts area     0.032 m²       Parts     45       0.044 m²       Efficiency     72.35 %	

## 7.1.3.19 Editing Parts - Parts Bar

For a better user experience, a parts bar is available on the lower end of MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering interface layout. This bar has thumbnails of the parts.



Besides the graphical representation of the part, containing outer boundary and all the elements that could be included on a part (markers, notches to name a few), there are auxiliary symbols appearing on the top right corner of the thumbnail.

This symbol means this part is not symmetrical (could be defined in properties).



This symbol means this part has more than one part per foot (could be defined in properties).



This symbol means this part has an associated group grading (could be defined in properties).



This symbol means this part has variants (could be defined in properties)



This symbol shows the part orientation.



When we hover the cursor on the part, a quick properties window appears.

Parts/Library	Name: M0
Parts Pu	Group: nubuck Multiplicity: 1
	Symmetric: Yes Side: Left Group grading: 34 (32 - 34) 37 (34.5 - 37)
2+ Mo-	court2 court3 M2

This button allows filtering parts by material.



This button allows sorting part by alphabetic order.



This button allows hiding empty part thumbnails.



# 7.2 Parts - Create Hole

This menu lets you to choose between create a hole by contour or by on click.



# 7.2.1 Parts - Create Hole - By Contour

This option lets you apply holes to parts. This is the same as clicking the **Create Hole** button in the **Parts** toolbar.



Treatments can be applied to holes.

#### To create a hole,

- 1. Select the part.
- 2. Select Create Hole from the Parts toolbar
- 3. Start defining the boundary of the hole.



4. Define the rest of the boundary of the hole going in one direction.



5. Click the right mouse button to display the following menu.

Finish EN1 Finish (close with reflection) Finish (add on reflection) Finish (add on both sides)	ER
Remove Last	
Switch Side C	rrl.
Auto insert corner on next line	С
Side Indicator on Next	М
None on next	
Overlap on next	0
Fold on next	F
Trim on next	Т
Seam on next	S
overlap Kids on next	К

6. Select **Finish** to complete the part. The part can also be finished by pressing the **Enter** key or clicking the middle mouse button.

The part will be drawn with the hole.



• Use the Finish (and insert reflection) option to put the hole in the reflected part of a folded part.

#### To delete a hole,

1. Move the cursor over the hole to be deleted. A circular cursor will be displayed



#### MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

420

- 2. Press the left mouse button to select the hole.
- 3. Press the **Delete** key to delete the hole.

## 7.2.2 Parts - Create Hole - By One Click

- 1. Select By One Click from Create Hole in the Parts menu.
- 2. Position the mouse cursor in the middle of the lines that will compose the hole.



3. When the cursor is the right position do a click with the **left button**, the hole will be created.



# 7.3 Parts - Create Quality Area

This option lets you create quality areas within parts to aid in the costing process.

- 1. Select the part to have a quality area applied
- 2. Select Create Quality Area from the Parts menu

421

- 3. Create an area, using the method used to create a hole.
- 4. When the circular cursor is displayed, select the quality area.
- 5. Use the Tool Options toolbar to set the quality value.

Tool Options	
Properties No	tches Text
Name:	M%S 🗸
Group:	v +
Color:	AUTO -
Quality:	1 🗸
Properties:	1 2
Symmetric	3 4
Quantity:	51 /1
Quantity (symmetric): 0 / 1	
Side:	Left 🗸

The quality areas color depends in the quality value.



# 7.4 Parts - Add Lines

This option lets you add lines to completed parts.



422

# 7.4.1 Parts - Add Lines - Add Lines

This is the option to add lines to completed parts, if you use this option on unfolded parts, lines will be added to both sides of the part. Lines added to parts will be drawn on the finished (cut) part.

This is the same as clicking the **Add Lines** button in the **Parts** toolbar



1. Select the Part to have lines added.



2. Select Add Lines from the Add Lines options of the Parts menu, select Add Lines from the parts tool bar or press F4.



3. After selecting the required lines, do a right click and select **finish** from the contextual menu or press **Enter**.



# 7.4.2 Parts - Add Lines - Add Lines to One Side

This option adds lines, in their original position, to completed mirrored parts.

#### To add lines to one side of the part,

1. Select the Part to add the Line.



2. Select the Line to be added.



- 3. Select Add Line to one side from the Add Lines options of the Parts menu.
- 4. The line will be added to the part.





# 7.4.3 Parts - Add Lines - Add Lines only to Reflection

This option adds lines in their mirrored position, to completed mirrored parts.

#### To add lines only to the reflection,

1. Select the **Part** to add the Line.



2. Select the Line/Stencil to be added.



- 3. Select Add Lines only to reflection from the Add Lines options of the Parts menu.
- 4. The line will be added to the part.



## 7.4.4 Parts - Add Lines - Add Lines on both Sides

This option adds lines to both sides of completed mirrored parts.

### To add lines to both sides,

1. Select the **Part** to add the Line.



2. Select the Line to be added.



- 3. Select Add Lines on both sides from the Add Lines options of the Parts menu.
- 4. The lines will be added to the part.



# 7.5 Parts - Add Cut

This option lets you add lines to completed parts. The lines that are added will be cut when sent to the cutting table.



## 7.5.1 Parts - Add Cut - Add Cut

This option allows choosing where to add the cut.

1. Select the line to be added to the part.



2. Select Add Cut from the Add Cut options of the Parts menu.



3. Select the lines to add the cuts by doing a left mouse click over the shown lines.



5. To edit the selected cut, do the same process and deselect the lines.



## 7.5.2 Parts - Add Cut - Add Cut to One Side

This option adds cuts in their original position, to completed mirrored parts.

1. Select one or more parts to have cuts added.



3. Select Add Cut to One Side from the Add Cut options of the Parts menu.



The part will have the cut added



## 7.5.3 Parts - Add Cut - Add Cut only to Reflection

This option adds cuts in their mirrored position, to completed mirrored parts. 1. Select one or more parts to have cuts added.



2. Select one or more lines to be added



3. Select Add Cut only to Reflection from the Add Cut options of the Parts menu.



The part will have the cuts added


432

## 7.5.4 Parts - Add Cut - Add Cut on both Sides

This option adds cuts to both sides of completed mirrored parts.

1. Select one or more parts to have cuts added.



3. Select Add Cut on both Sides from the Add Cut options of the Parts menu.



The part will have the cuts added



## 7.6 Parts - Add Stencil

This option allows to add lines, text and images to parts. The added elements keep is characteristics (color, thickness, style, etc) when exported to Cut, using the Printer exporter. Allowing these elements to be sent directly to the laser machine and designed within the part to cut.

Add Stencil
Add Stencil to One Side
Add Stencil only to Reflection
Add Stencil on both Sides

This tool was made for Laser engraving, allowing to print images, text and lines with different color intensity.

- 1. Select the Part to add the Stencils.
- 2. Select Add Stencil from the Add Stencil options of the Parts menu, or press F4.
- 3. With the left mouse button click over the lines, images or text to add.



#### 434 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

- 4. When items will be highlighted when selected.
- 5. To finish do a right click and select **Finish** from the contextual menu, or press **Enter**.

**For images**, the machine driver will automatically apply color intensity, lighter colors will by applied less intensity, darker colors will by applied more intensity.

For Lines and Text, its possible to configure the intensity and machine velocity for each color. The intensity can also be configured by material type.

Option	Pen	Advance	Paper	Language	Raster			
Pen N	o. Colo	r Speed	Powe	er PPI	Raster	Vector		
1		86.0	36	300	YES	YES	^	
2		60.0	31	300	YES	YES		
3		89.0	15	300	YES	YES		
4		25.0	88	300	YES	YES		
5		86.0	25	300	YES	YES		
6		50.0	50	300	YES	YES		
7		50.0	50	300	YES	YES		
8		50.0	50	300	YES	YES		
9		50.0	50	300	YES	YES		
10		50.0	50	300	YES	YES		
11		50.0	50	300	YES	YES	~	
Spee	:d: 🔳					86.0	I✓ Raster	
Powe	er: 🔳				•	25	Vector	
PP	1: •				•	300		
							OK	Cancel

Simulating the Cut in MindCAD2D its possible to check the elements properties that are kept for each exporter.

Using the printer exporter:

435

	Cut simulation	- 🗆 🗙
Exporter:	New Printer exporter	~
Part:	1 ~	< 1 >
	nind	7

## 7.6.1 Parts - Add Stencil - Add Stencil

This option allows to add or remove lines/stencils through an interactive tool.



1. Select the Part to add the Stencil/Line.

2. Select Add Stencil from the Add Stencil options of the Parts menu.

436



3. After selecting the required lines/stencils, do a right click and select finish from the contextual menu.

	Finish	Enter
	Cancel	
~	On both sides	
	Only to reflection	
	Only to non reflected sid	le

## 7.6.2 Parts - Add Stencil - To One Side

This option allows to add lines/stencils to one side.



1. Select the **Part** to add the Stencil/Line.

- 3. Select Add Stencil to one side from the Add Stencil options of the Parts menu.
- 4. The stencil/line will be added to the part.



## 7.6.3 Parts - Add Stencil - Only to Reflection

This option allows to add lines/stencils only on reflection.



1. Select the Part to add the Stencil/Line.

- 3. Select Add Stencil only to reflection from the Add Stencil options of the Parts menu.
- 4. The stencil/line will be added to the part.



## 7.6.4 Parts - Add Stencil - On both Sides

This option allows to add lines/stencils on both sides.

1. Select the Part to add the Stencil/Line.



- 3. Select Add Stencil on both sides from the Add Stencil options of the Parts menu.
- 4. The stencil/line will be added to the part.



## 7.7 Parts - Add Modifier

This option lets you add modifier to completed parts.

This tool covers the guided deformation of a part through a master line and parameters. On a real modelling scenario, this will avoid the need to make manual cutting of the original part, to emulate the stretching imposed by the wrinkling effect. This provided an integrated solution where this kind of deformation is modelled before the piece being cut, not after.

Several options are available to add this kind of effect (**One side**, **Reflection** and **Both sides**). Please refer to the following sections.

- Add modifier to one side
- Add modifier only reflection
- Add modifier on both sides

### 7.7.1 Parts - Add Modifier - To one side

This option add modifiers to one side.

1. Select one part to add the modifier.



2. Select one or more lines to be added



3. Select Add on one Side from the Add Modifier options of the Parts menu.



4. Set the modifier values.

Properties Part modifier
Mode: Rotate V
Amount (mm): 1 📮 1 🚔 📾
Smooth: 1
Central markers:
Margin markers:
Stretch
O Percentage (%):
Absolute (mm):  3
Start decay (mm): 3
End decay (mm): 20
Decay function: Smooth V
Direction: Forward V
Middle point (%):
Markers:
Invert direction

Crease

- Mode Select the mode between Rotate or Offset.
- Amount This value controls the amount of added material for the crease mode. (mm):
- Smooth This value controls the smoothness of the change.
- **Central** Add central markers automatically using the modifier line. **markers**
- Margin Add margin markers automatically using the modifier line. markers

#### Stretch

- Percentage Select how to input the values between Percentage or Absolute.
- (%) This values control the amount of added material along the selected edge, that
- Absolute should exist to compensate the wrinkle effect. (mm)
- Start decay This value controls the beginning of the blending region. (mm)
- End decay This value controls the end of the blending region. (mm)
- **Decay** Select the decay function between Linear, Sharp or Smooth. function
- Direction Select the stretch direction between Forward, Back or Both.
- Middle point Define in which point of the line the modifier should be applied. Ex: applied from the (%) line beginning (middle point = 0%), from the line middle (middle point = 50%) or the line ending (middle point = 100%).
- Markers Add markers automatically using the modifier line. Invert Enable/disable the invert direction option. If active inverts the line direction, so the
  - direction modifier is applied backwards.

### 7.7.2 Parts - Add Modifier - Only to reflection

This option add modifiers only to reflection.

1. Select one part to add the modifier.



2. Select one or more lines to be added.



3. Select Add only to reflection from the Add Stretch options of the Parts menu.



4. Set the modifier values.

Properties Part	t modifier	
Crease	Datata	
Mode:	Rotate	*
Amount (mm):	1 🛉 1 📫	œ
Smooth:	1	
Central markers		
Margin markers	:	
Stretch		
O Percentage	(%): 0	*
Absolute (mr	m): 3	•
Start decay (mm	n): 3	▲ ▼
End decay (mm	): 20	•
Decay function	Smooth	~
Direction:	Forward	~
Middle point (%)	): 1	•
Markers:		
Invert directi	ion	

#### Crease

- Mode Select the mode between Rotate or Offset.
- Amount This value controls the amount of added material for the crease mode. (mm):
- **Smooth** This value controls the smoothness of the change.
- Central Add central markers automatically using the modifier line. markers
- Margin Margin markers automatically using the modifier line.
  markers

#### Stretch

- Percentage Select how to input the values between Percentage or Absolute.
  (%) This values control the amount of added material along the selecter
- (%) This values control the amount of added material along the selected edge, that
  Absolute should exist to compensate the wrinkle effect.
  (mm)
- Start decay This value controls the beginning of the blending region. (mm)
- End decay This value controls the end of the blending region. (mm)
- Decay Select the decay function between Linear, Sharp or Smooth. function
- Direction Select the stretch direction between Forward, Back or Both.
- Middle point Define in which point of the line the modifier should be applied. Ex: applied from the

#### 444 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

- (%) line beginning (middle point = 0%), from the line middle (middle point = 50%) or the line ending (middle point = 100%).
- Markers Add markers automatically using the modifier line.
  Invert Enable/disable the invert direction option.

#### Applying a Crease modifier:

#### Mode: Rotation





Applying a Stretch modifier:



### 7.7.3 Parts - Add Modifier - On both Sides

This option add modifiers to both sides.

1. Select one part to add the modifier.



2. Select one or more lines to be added.



3. Select Add on both Sides from the Add Stretch options of the Parts menu.



4. Set the modifier values.

#### 446 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

Properties P	art modifier
Crease	
Mode:	Rotate 🗸
Amount (mm)	1 🛊 1 🛊 📾
Smooth:	1
Central marke	rs:
Margin marke	rs:
Stretch	
O Percentag	e (%):
Absolute (	mm): 3 🛓
Start decay (r	nm): 3 🛋
End decay (m	im): 20 🔺
Decay function	on: Smooth V
Direction:	Forward 🗸
Middle point (	%): 1 🛉
Markers:	
Invert dire	ction

#### Crease

- Mode Select the mode between Rotate or Offset.
- Amount This value controls the amount of added material for the crease mode. (mm):
- **Smooth** This value controls the smoothness of the change.
- Central Add central markers automatically using the modifier line. markers
- Margin Add margin markers automatically using the modifier line. markers

#### Stretch

- Percentage Select how to input the values between Percentage or Absolute. (%) This values control the amount of added material along the selected edge, that
- Absolute should exist to compensate the wrinkle effect. (mm)
- Start decay This value controls the beginning of the blending region. (mm)
- End decay This value controls the end of the blending region. (mm)
- **Decay** Select the decay function between Linear, Sharp or Smooth. function

- Direction Select the stretch direction between Forward, Back or Both.
- Middle point Define in which point of the line the modifier should be applied. Ex: applied from the (%) line beginning (middle point = 0%), from the line middle (middle point = 50%) or the line ending (middle point = 100%).
- Markers Add markers automatically using the modifier line.
  - **Invert** Enable/disable the invert direction option.

direction

Applying a Crease modifier:

Mode: Offset



Applying a Stretch modifier:



# 7.8 Parts - Remove - Lines

448

This option removes lines that have been added to parts. This is the same as clicking the **Remove** 

lines Dutton in the Parts toolbar



1. Select the one or more parts to have the line removed from



2. Select one or more lines to be removed



3. Select Lines from the Remove options of the Parts menu.



The lines will be removed from the part



## 7.9 Parts - Insert Lines on Border

This option lets you insert lines into an already finished part.

- 1. Select the part to be edited.
- 2. Select Insert Lines on Border from the Parts menu.



3. Select the line that comes before the line(s) to be inserted



4. Select one or more lines to be inserted



5. Select the line that comes after the line(s) to be inserted



6. Click the right mouse button to display the popup menu.

Finish	Enter
Remove La	st
Switch Sid	e
None on n	iext
Overlap or	n next
Fold on ne	ext
Trim on ne	xt
Seam on n	ext

7. Select **Finish** to complete the part. The part can also be finished by pressing the **Enter** key or clicking the middle mouse button.

The part will be highlighted.



## 7.10 Parts - Replace Lines

Use this to replace lines in your parts. It allows you to change one line for another on all selected parts.



### 7.10.1 Parts - Replace Lines - Replace Lines

This option lets you replace one line with another on completed parts.

1. Select the line to be replaced (the original line).



2. Select Replace Lines from the Replace Lines options of the Parts menu.



3. Select the replacement line (the new line).



The part will be drawn with the new line as part of the boundary.



### 7.10.2 Parts - Replace Lines - Replace Lines on Reflection

This option lets you replace one line with another, on the reflected side of parts that have been mirrored/reflected.

1. Select the line to be replaced (the original line).

2. Select Replace Lines on Reflection from the Replace Lines options of the Parts menu.



3. Select the replacement line (the new line).



## 7.10.3 Parts - Replace Lines - Replace Lines/Reflection

This option lets you replace one line with another, on both sides of the parts that have been mirrored/ reflected

1. Select the line to be replaced (the original line).



2. Select Replace Lines/Reflection from the Replace Lines options of the Parts menu.



3. Select the replacement line (the new line).



The part will be drawn with the new line as part of the boundary.



## 7.11 Parts - Delete Part

This option deletes the current part(s). This is the same as selecting the part from the Parts/Library Bar, do a right click over it and select **Delete**.



# 7.12 Parts - Delete All Parts

This option deletes all parts.

## 7.13 Parts - Auto Add Lines on Creation

This option adds lines on creation of the parts.

•	Off	
	on normal side	
	on reflected side	
	on both sides	
Off		Will disable auto insertion of lines
On r	normal side	Add in normal side
On r	eflected side	Add in reflected side
On t	ooth sides	Add on both sides

1. Active the option on normal side;



2. Now if you create punches, notches, markers or corners they will be added to the select part automatically (if they are located in the area of the part)

## 7.14 Parts - Costing

This option makes shape consumption assessment part by part.

rt assessme	nt										
Material:	<all></all>		•	Technique:		Circle		▼ 15			
Size:	<all></all>		•	Group co	ommon size	s					
Part:	<all></all>		-	-						$\sum$	
Group by:	None		•	Options		Re	port	OF CSV			/
Component	Part	Size	Area	Perimeter	Efficiency	Total/Part	Total/Pair	Punches	Markers	Lines	
leather	vamp	3	0.006 m ²	464.4 mm	98.5 %	0.006 m ²	0.013 m ²	0	0.0 mm	0.0 mm	
leather	vamp	3 1/2	0.007 m²	468.0 mm	98.6 %	0.007 m²	0.013 m ²	0	0.0 mm	0.0 mm	
leather	vamp	4	0.007 m²	474.1 mm	98.6 %	0.007 m ²	0.014 m ²	0	0.0 mm	0.0 mm	
leather	vamp	4 1/2	0.007 m²	476.0 mm	98.7 %	0.007 m²	0.014 m ²	0	0.0 mm	0.0 mm	
leather	vamp	5	0.007 m²	482.4 mm	98.7 %	0.007 m²	0.015 m ²	0	0.0 mm	0.0 mm	
leather	vamp	5 1/2	0.007 m²	495.3 mm	98.6 %	0.007 m²	0.014 m ²	0	0.0 mm	0.0 mm	
leather	vamp	6	0.007 m²	500.5 mm	98.6 %	0.007 m²	0.015 m²	0	0.0 mm	0.0 mm	
leather	vamp	6 1/2	0.008 m²	503.8 mm	98.6 %	0.008 m²	0.015 m²	0	0.0 mm	0.0 mm	
leather	vamp	7	0.008 m²	508.3 mm	98.7 %	0.008 m²	0.016 m ²	0	0.0 mm	0.0 mm	
leather	vamp	7 1/2	0.008 m²	513.7 mm	98.7 %	0.008 m²	0.016 m ²	0	0.0 mm	0.0 mm	
		8	0.008 m²	517.1 mm	98.6 %	0.008 m²	0.017 m²	0	0.0 mm	0.0 mm	
leather	vamp										
leather leather	vamp vamp-1	3	0.014 m²	825.6 mm	98.9 %	0.014 m²	0.029 m²	0	212.8 mm	0.0 mm	

Several display options could be configured to better evaluate the consumption like material, part, size, grouping and other like technique will control the evaluation costing algorithms.

Material - select which material already assigned to parts will be displayed.

<all></all>	•
<all></all>	
leather	
nubuck	
camurça	

Size - select which sizes of parts will be displayed.

458

Fails Overview 40
-------------------

<all></all>	•
<all></all>	
3	
3 1/2	
4	
4 1/2	
5	
5 1/2	
6	
6 1/2	
7	
7 1/2	
8	

Part - select the part that will be displayed.

<all></all>	-
<all></all>	
vamp	
vamp-1	
counter	
stiffener	
M4	
M5	
vamp-2	
M7	

Group by - select how to group the results

None	•
None	
Material	
Part	
Size	

**Technique -** select the costing technique.



Group Common Sizes - Select this option to group common sizes.

**Options** - Select this option to configure the costing options.

Report - print a report

#### 460 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

Model:	court		Base size:	5			
Costing technique:	Circle ( 4.0 mm)						
M4							
Component	Part	Size	Area	Perimeter	Efficiency	Total/Part	Total/Pair
camurça	M4	6	0.005 m²	283.7 mm	99.1 %	0.005 m²	0.010 m²
			0.005 m²	283.7 mm	99.1 %	0.005 m²	0.010 m²
M5							
Component	Part	Size	Area	Perimeter	Efficiency	Total/Part	Total/Pair
	M5	6	0.001 m²	106.4 mm	99.0 %	0.001 m ²	0.001 m²
			0.001 m²	106.4 mm	99.0 %	0.001 m²	0.001 m²

**PDF** - Save a report in PDF format.

 $\ensuremath{\text{CVS}}$  - Save a report in CVS format.

### 7.14.1 Parts - Costing - Options

This option allows to adding costing options.

1. Create new Pricing settings

Costing options	2			×
Pricing settings				
Name:				
Currency:		Margin (%):		
Area cost:		Length cost:		
	Default	#1	#2	
Punches cost:				
Lines cost:		Markers cost:		
Area unit		Length unit		
Name:	m² ▼	Name:		mm 👻
Conversion:	1	Conversion:		1
Punches				_
#1 property:				
#2 property:				
Report template				
Without images			•	·]
		ОК		Cancel

2. Insert the name and the other costing properties.

#### 462 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

Pricing settings					
Costing-1	Costing-1 + -				
Name:	Costing-1				
Currency:	EUR	Margin (%):		٥	
Area cost:	0	Length cost:		0	
	Default	#1	#2		
Punches cost:	0	0	0		
Lines cost:	0	Markers cost:		0	
Area unit		Length unit			
Name:	m² 👻	Name:		mm 👻	
Conversion:	1	Conversion:		1	
Punches					
#1 property:					
#2 property:					
Report template				_	
Without images				•	

- 3. In the **Punches Cost** it's possible to assign them to specific properties.
- 4. To create a new property go to **Preferences**, **Default Properties** tab.
- 5. To assign the punch to the property, select the punches distribution and go to the preferences in the tool options box.
- 6. In the costing option, the name that is inserted in the **Punches #1 property** must match with the name given to the property assigned to the punches distribution.

The punch cost 1# represents the cost of the punches that have that property assigned.

7. Press **Ok** to finish the Costing Option.



## 8 Grading Overview

This menu lets you carry out all operations to grade and group grade a shell.



# 8.1 Grading - Basics Steps for Grading

To quickly start grading for your shell some basic steps are necessary:

1. Insert the Center Point



4. A grading axis is created automatically (by default is horizontal) and a dialog to establish the grading table rules is opened. When finished configuring the rules, press **OK**.

		⊕ Center Pt ⊕	
Grading Fittings		Lock Advanced OK Cancel	
····· Main grading	Type: Model:	English      Length:      258.15        5      V      Width:      72.48	
	First	Last Step Incr. X Incr. Y	
	3	▼ 8 ▼ 1/2 ▼ 8.47 2.10	
New +	+ -	Library	

## 8.2 Grading - Define Points

Use these options to define the points used to measure the length and width of the shell. The values calculated from these points are used as the length and width in the grading table.



#### 8.2.1 Grading - Define Points - All

Use this option to define the four points used to measure the length and width of the shell.

This is the same as clicking the **Define Points** button in the **Grading** toolbar.



After selecting this option the cursor is displayed as a large dotted cross hair. The point to be placed is positioned on the cross hair and is placed by clicking the left mouse button. As each point is placed the next point to be placed is displayed at the cross hair.



#### 8.2.2 Grading - Define Points - Back

Use this option to place or move only the back point.

## 8.2.3 Grading - Define Points - Front

Use this option to place or move only the front point.

## 8.2.4 Grading - Define Points - Centre

Use this option to place or move only the centre point.

## 8.2.5 Grading - Define Points - Girth

Use this option to place or move only the girth point.
# 8.3 Grading - Last Measures

Use this option to display the Length and Width measurements used for grading.

Last Meas	sures ×
Length:	258.15
Width:	72.48
ОК	Cancel

It is possible to type in values if required.

## 8.4 Grading - Select Main Grading Axis

Use this option to set a main grading axis.

§ If the shell has been drawn, digitised or imported from non **MindCAD** software, one axis must be set as the main grading axis.

r –

.1.Select the axis required and then use this option.

.2.Select Select Main Grading Axis from the Grading menu.

§ If the shell has been exported from 3D Design & Engineering, the axis is already set, and this option does not need to be used.

## 8.5 Grading - Grading Table

Use this option to set up the size ranges to be graded and increments between sizes.

This is the same as clicking the **Grading Table** button in the **Grading** toolbar or pressing **Ctrl** +Shift+G.



To create a grading table,

- 1. select Grading Table from Grading menu. The Grading Table dialogue box is displayed.
- 2. use the dialogue box to set up the size ranges and increments between the sizes (**Main** grading).

				Grad	ling Overview	469
Grading Fittings		Lock	Advan	ced	OK Ca	ncel
···· Main grading	Type: Model:	English 5 V	~	Length: Width:	258.15 72.48	
	First	Last	Step	Incr. X	Incr. Y	
	3 .	• 8 •	1/2 💌	8.47	2.10	
New +	+ -		Library	,		

**Lock** - When this option is active, it's possible to change the values but when the **Ok** button is pressed the below message will appear.

MindCAD2D	×
The grading information has been locked. Select YES to save the changes, NO to discard the changes or CANCEL to continue editing.	
Yes No Cancel	

Type - Select the type of grading, (English or Continental) from the drop down list.

Model - Set the model size.

**First** - Set the first (smallest) size you want to grade. You can select this from the drop down list or enter a value.

**Last** - Set the last (largest) size you want to grade. You can select this from the drop down list or enter a value.

Step - Set the step between sizes using the drop down list. Available options are 1, 1/2, 1/3, 1/4

**Increments** - When you select a **Type** (*English* or *Continental*) the standard grading increments are applied for that grade type. If required, these can be edited in the increment boxes.

+/- - Add/remove grading sections (these sections are created when there are sizes ranges with different increments)

First		Last		Step		Incr. X	Incr. Y
3	•	8	-	1/2	-	8.47	2.10
6	-	8	•	1/2	•	7.00	2.10

Advanced - switch to expert view of the grading table specification.

**Library** - allows to save/load grading specifications on a library. While browsing for a specific grading specification, there is the possibility to filter by grading type and base number:

### MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

470

- Filters filters the tree list using Grading type or Base number
- Load loads the grading specification. Extra control is possible by checking the following fields: Read Table, Read Base, Read Sizes)
- Save Saves a grading specification

Scalement Library				x
Filters Grading type: Base number:	[All]			•
Name New Folder 1a ccc Lady Court Court jefar	▲ Base	Length 258.15 258.15 258.15 258.15	Width 72.48 72.48 72.48 72.48 72.48	4 11 1
Load Read Table Read Base Read Sizes	Save Cancel			

While in the expert view additional fields are available:

**Cascade update** - If *ON*, table values are updated automatically after operator input. For each size, the operator can make individual changes of the following parameters:

Length Dif. - length increment between sizes

Lengths - last length for each size

Width Dif. - width increment between sizes

Widths - last width for each size

 $\ensuremath{\textbf{Alias}}$  - use another size grading specification (ie. size 4 will have the same measures of the 4 1/2)

**Reset** - reset of increment values to the default increment grading value.

Simple - switch to simplified view of the grading table specification

© 2016 Mind - Software Multimedia e Industrial, SA

riturigs												Jinpi	
Main grading	Type: English		~	Length:	2	258.15							
	Model: 5	~		Width:	5	72.48							
	First Last	St	tep	Incr. X	Inc	ir. Y							
	3 - 8	- 1/	2 -	8.47	2.1	10							
		, i											
									Reset				
	+ -		Librar	у				Case	ade Upda	ite			
		3	3 1/2	4	4 1/2	5	5 1/2	6	6 1/2	7	7 1/2	8	
	Length Dif.	4.24	4.24	4.24	4.24	0.00	4.24	4.24	4.24	4.24	4.24	4.24	
		_	045.44	249.68	253.91	258.15	262.38	266.62	270.86	275.09	279.33	283.56	
	Lengths	241.21	245.44	210.00					1.05	1.05	1.05	1.05	
	Lengths Width Dif.	241.21	245.44	1.05	1.05	0.00	1.05	1.05	CU.I	1.05			
	Lengths Width Dif. Widths	241.21 1.05 68.28	245.44 1.05 69.33	1.05	1.05 71.43	0.00 72.48	1.05 73.53	1.05 74.58	75.63	76.68	77.73	78.78	

- 3. Click OK to confirm or Cancel to discard changes.
- 4. If the values of the advanced table are change
- 5. When the values from the Detailed grading table are changed by the user, the Main grading table will change to yellow, as a warning.

ing Fittings										Lo	ock	Simpl	e	OK	Can
····· Main grading	Type: English		~	Length:	2	258.15	]								
	Model: 5	¥		Width:	7	2.48									
	First Last	St	tep	Incr. X	Inc	r. Y									
	3 🗾 8	- 1/	'2 <mark>-</mark>	8.47	2.1	0									
								_							
									Reset						
	+ -		Librar	у				Case	ade Upda	ate					
		3	3 1/2	4	4 1/2	5	5 1/2	6	6 1/2	7	7 1/2	8			
	Length Dif.	-4.77	4.24	4.24	4.24	0.00	4.24	4.24	4.24	4.24	4.24	4.24			
	Lengths	250.21	245.44	249.68	253.91	258.15	262.38	266.62	270.86	275.09	279.33	283.56			
	Width Dif.	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.05	0.00	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.05			
	Widths	68.28	69.33	70.38	71.43	72.48	73.53	74.58	75.63	76.68	77.73	78.78			
	Alias	3 🕶	3 1/2 🔻	4 💌	↓ 1/2 💌	5	j 1/2 ▼	6 💌	§1/2 ▼	7 💌	7 1/2 💌	8 💌			
laws 1															

## 8.5.1 Grading - Grading Table - Sub-Grading

Use this option to restrict the amount of grade on a line(s).

1. create the axis for the sub-grading.



2. select the lines to be sub-graded.



3. if the sub-grading is to be applied only to a section of the lines then select the affected area by doing a net selection while pressing **Shift**.



- 4. open the grading table specification and press **Advanced** for the expert view.
- 5. create the sub-grading pressing **New** + button. Rename the sub-grading to a meaningful name. Under the created node, information about the lines to be affected (ie. Line 371, Line 373 and Axis). The **plus** button allows to add lines to the selected sub-grading.

### 474 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

Grading Fittings					S	imple	ОК	Canc	el
Main grading     Sub-grading 14     Line 371     Line 373     Axis 83597	Type: English Model: 5 First Last 3 • 8	▼ Step ▼ 1/2	Vi Vi In Vi	ngth: dth: cr. X 92	211.03 200.91 Incr. Y 5.92	R			
	<u>•</u> .		[	Library		<b>V</b>	Cascade U	Reset pdate	_
		3	31/2	4	4 1/2	5 0.00	5 1/2	6 0	5
	Length Dif.	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	-
	Lengths	258.27	258.27	258.27	258.27	258.27	258.27	258.27	
	Width Dif.	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
	Widths	71.23	71.23	71.23	71.23	71.23	71.23	71.23	
	Alias	3 💌	3 1/2 💌	4 💌	4 1/2 💌	5	5 1/2 💌	6 💌	
New +	•							<u> </u>	1

6. control sub-grading increments on X and Y. If there is the need not to scale on the direction of the sub-grading axis, the zero value should be used for the X increment. Likewise for a direction perpendicular to the sub-grading axis, the zero value should be used for the Y increment. Control of increments size by size is possible using the **Length Dif.** and **Width Dif.** rows on the grading table. To finalize, press **OK**.

Grading Fittings					S	imple	OK	Can	icel
Main grading     Buckle bar     Line 371     Line 373	Type: English Model: 5		➡ Ler Wi	ngth: dth:	211.03 200.91	R			
L Axis 83597	First Last	Step	In In	cr. X [] .00	Incr. Y 5.92	L		Reset	1
	+ •			Library			Cascade U	pdate	
		3	3 1/2	4	4 1/2	5	5 1/2	6	6
	Length Dif.	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
	Lengths	211.03	211.03	211.03	211.03	211.03	211.03	211.03	
	Width Dif.	2.96	2.96	2.96	2.96	0.00	2.96	2.96	
	Widths	189.06	192.03	194.99	197.95	200.91	203.87	206.83	
	Alias	3 💌	3 1/2 💌	4 💌	4 1/2 💌	5	5 1/2 💌	6 💌	
New +	•								ŀ

7. lines being affected by a sub-grading will turn into a ruby colour, the constrained control points turn into red and the unrestricted control points into blue.



8. use Show Grading button to visualize the sub-grading affecting the lines and its related parts.

ding Fittings					S	imple _	OK	Can	ice
····· Main grading	Type: English		▼ Ler	ngth:	258.27				
	Model: 5	<b>-</b>	Wi	dth:	71.23				
	First Last	Step	) In	cr. X	Incr. Y				
	3 5	▼ 1/2	8.	47	2.10				
	6 💆 8	▼ 1/2	7.	00	2.10				
								Reset	1
	+ ·			Library			Cascade U	pdate	
		3 1/2	4	4 1/2	5	6	6 1/2	7	7
	Length Dif.	4.24	4.24	4.24	0.00	3.50	3.50	3.50	
	Lengths	245.56	249.80	254.03	258.27	261.77	265.27	268.77	ſ
	Width Dif.	1.05	1.05	1.05	0.00	1.05	1.05	1.05	Γ
	Widths	68.08	69.13	70.18	71.23	72.28	73.33	74.38	Γ
	Alias	3 1/2 💌	4 💌	4 1/2 💌	5	6 💌	6 1/2 💌	7 💌	ſ
		_							÷.

9. if there is the need to smooth the end result, please refer to Grading Connection

10. to remove a sub-grading or an associated line, select it and then press the **Delete** key. On confirmation dialog answer **Yes**.

Gra	iding Fittings				
	™ Main grading ⊕ Buckle bar	Type: Model:	English 5	•	•
					×
	Do you want to re	emove the s	elected grad	ding table?	
		[ <u>S</u> im		<u>N</u> ão	┛┝
				0.00	

### 8.5.2 Grading - Grading Table - Fittings

Use this option to restrict the amount of grade on a line. This is typically used on child footwear.



1. select the lines to be affected by the fitting.



2. if the fitting is to be applied only to a section of the lines then select the affected area by doing a net selection while pressing **Shift**.

3. open the grading table specification, press Advanced for the expert view and select Fittings tab.

4. create the fitting pressing **New** + button. Rename the fitting to a meaningful name. Under the created node, information about the lines to be affected (ie. Line 371, Line 373 and Axis). The **plus** button allows to add lines to the selected fitting. Select a **Size Range** (ie. **Min.:** *A*, **Base:** *B* and **Max.:** *C*)

Grading Fittings			Simple	OK	Cancel
Fitting-XPT0	Size range Min: A AAA Leng AA Aut B Inci C D Inci E F G H	Base: B Max: C 8.27 Width: 71.23 0 Clean 1 Fill F c	Cascade Update		
New +	Numbers Length diff. Lengths Width diff. Widths Alias	A         B         C           0.00         0.00         0.00           258.27         258.27         258.27           0.00         0.00         0.00           71.23         71.23         71.23           A         B         C			

5. control fitting increments on X and Y. If there is the need not to scale on the direction of the grading axis, the zero value should be used for the X increment. Likewise for a direction perpendicular to the grading axis, the zero value should be used for the Y increment. Control of increments size by size is possible using the **Length Dif.** and **Width Dif.** fields. To finalize, press **OK**.

### 478 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

Gra	ading Fittings						Simple	<u>ОК</u>	Cancel
	Fitting-XPT0     Line 21965	Size range Min: A	▼ Base:	В	▼ Max: [	С	•		
		Length:	258.27	Widt	h: 7	71.23			
		Automatic fillin	g	0 0	Clean				
		Increment in Y		1	Fill	🔽 Caso	ade Update:		
		Numbers	A	В	C				
		Length diff.	0.00	0.00	0.00				
		Lengths	258.27	258.27	258.27				
		Width diff.	0.00	0.00	0.00				
		Widths	71.23	71.23	71.23				
		Alias	A	В	C				
	New +								

6. lines being affected by the fitting will turn into a ruby colour, the constrained control points will be displayed inside red diamond shapes and the unrestricted control points into blue.



8. use **Show Grading** button to visualize the fitting affecting the lines and its related parts.



9. if there is the need to smooth the end result, please refer to Fittings Grading Connection

10. to remove a fitting or an associated line, select it and then press the **Delete** key. On confirmation dialog answer **Yes**.

Grading Hittings	
□     Fitting-XPTO       Image: Line 21965     Min: A   Base: B	
	ĸ
Do you want to remove the selected grading table?	
<u>Sim</u> <u>N</u> ão	]

## 8.6 Grading - Group Grade

Use this option to apply group grading to lines or points within lines.

				D
--	--	--	--	---

1. Select line(s) for group grading

2. Select Group Grade from the Grading menu. A dialogue box is displayed

View group grade Assign group grade
Natural Grading Model Size 34 (32 - 34); 37 (34.5 - 37) 32.5 (32 - 33); 34 (33.5 - 34.5); 35.5 (35 - 3 27 (27 - 27.5); 28 (28 - 29); 30 (29.5 - 30.5)
Remove Apply

- 3. Select group required.
- 4. Select Apply. The lines will be highlighted to confirm selection
- 5. Press the middle button to finish.



## 8.6.1 Applying options to points within lines (blended grading)._2

1. select line(s) for group grading



2. select Group Grade from the Grading menu. A dialogue box is displayed

View group grade	Assign group grade
Natural Grading Model Size 34 (32 - 34); 37 (3 32.5 (32 - 33); 34 27 (27 - 27.5); 28	34.5 - 37) (33.5 - 34.5); 35.5 (35 - : (28 - 29); 30 (29.5 - 30.5
Remove	Apply

- 3. select group required.
- 4. select points on the lines.
- 5. select Apply

If only one group is applied to a point on a line, the whole line will be graded to that rule, so a further grade must be applied to the same line



- 6. select another point(s) on the line and apply another grade.
- 7. press the middle button to finish.

## 8.6.2 View Group Grade

Use this option to visualize the group grades applied to the model

1. select Group Grade from the Grading menu. A dialogue box is displayed



2. visualization of the existing group grades and corresponding associated lines.



## 8.7 Grading - Create Grading Centre

Use this option to create grading centres, on selecting this option a menu is displayed.

This is the same as clicking the **Create Grading Centre** button in the **Grading** toolbar.



1. select **Create Grading Centre** from the **Grading** menu. The **Tool Options** toolbar displays appropriate options.



2. type in a Name for the grading centre.

Grading Center						
Name:	Main	I				
<ul> <li>Normal</li> <li>Intersec</li> </ul>	tion					
	2 (1,3)	±₹/				

3. Move the cross hairs to the position required for the grading centre and press the left mouse button.



4. Click the middle mouse button to finish.

#### Tips:

1. Grading Centres can be group graded from other grading centres using the two buttons in the group creation menu.

2. If Grading Centres are selected, the tool options menu will be displayed for editing and the Grading Centre can be moved.

3 Intersecting Grading Centres will always be placed at the intersections of the lines even if the lines have different grade rules.

### 8.7.1 Creating a grading centre on the intersection of two lines.

1. select **Create Grading Centre** from the **Grading** menu. The **Tool Options** toolbar displays appropriate options.

Grading Center							
Name:	GC_1						
<ul> <li>Normal</li> <li>Intersection</li> </ul>	tion						
	² (1,3) ₩						

2. type in a **Name** for the grading centre.

### 484 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering



#### 3. select Intersection

Grading Center	
Name: Back	l
<ul> <li>Normal</li> <li>Intersection</li> </ul>	

4. the cursor will be displayed select the two lines that define the intersection.



5. press the middle mouse button to complete the command.

### 8.8 Grading - Assign Grading Centre

Use this option to assign a grading centre to a line.



To assign a grading centre,

- 1. select the lines you want to assign to a grading centre.
- 2. select **Assign Grading Centre** from the **Grading** menu. A dialogue box will be displayed with the grading centres available

<origin> Back</origin>	
Main	
ОК	Cancel

3. select the required grading centre and click OK

### 8.9 Grading - Apply Restriction

Use this option to restrict the amount of grade on a line

If lines are 'linked' the amount of grade between the lines will always be constant. If lines are not 'linked' and parallel, when the lines are graded the distance between the lines will grade. This applies to parallel lines or any other implicit distance relation the operator wants to enforce.

To avoid this general grading behaviour, use this option. Detailed explanation of available options is done just ahead.

### 8.9.1 Grading - Apply Parallel Restriction

Use this option to restrict the amount of grade on a line.

This is the same as clicking the **Restriction** button in the **Grading** toolbar.



To apply parallel restriction,

1. select the line to have the restriction applied.



.

2. select Apply Restriction from the Grading menu. On the Tool Options select Parallel option.

Restrition
Type Paralell Directional
Distance
Highlighted
Switch Side Remove
Switch Side Remove
Grading Adjustment
Adjust Grading on XX
Adjust Grading on YY

3. type in the value or using the double circle red handle just simply drag to the desired position. A measure helper will be displayed while dragging.



4. if the restriction is constant do not add any further values.

If the restriction is different at a different point, select another double circle red handle and apply or drag to a new value.



5. to change side or to remove restrictions the following buttons are available **Highlighted** - Switch side / Remove for the selected handle

All - Switch side / Remove for all the handles



6. click the middle mouse button to finish. The line being constrained turn into red.



## 8.9.2 Grading - Apply Directional Restriction

Use this option to restrict the grade between lines of different geometry.

This is the same as clicking the **Restriction** button in the **Grading** toolbar.

( *** L*J	( *** L*J		6 N 6 N		[¢] ♦♦♦ L♦J	£-\$	©2⋽ (13)	5	Z
-----------------	-----------------	--	------------	--	-------------------	------	-------------	---	---

When graded, the distance between the lines will remain constant at the points where the restriction is applied even though the length of the line changes.

To apply directional restriction,

1. select the line to have the restriction applied.

Grading Overview	489
------------------	-----



2. select **Apply Restriction** from the **Grading** menu. On the **Tool Options** select **Directional** option

Restrition	
Type C Paralell • Directional	
Distance 0	
Highlighted Switch Side Remove	
All Switch Side Remove	
Grading Adjustment	
Adjust Grading on YY	

### MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

3. using the left mouse button drag the restriction handle to the required point or set the **Distance** value.



490

4. drag the other shown restrictions to their required points. Please note, the operator could only set **Distance** values handle by handle and let the system decide the best direction for a smooth result.



5. to change side or to remove restrictions the following buttons are available
Highlighted - Switch side / Remove for the selected handle
All - Switch side / Remove for all the handles

Highlighted	
Switch Side	Remove
	Densel

6. press the middle mouse button to complete the command.

Only when in directional restriction, the distance values could be configured based on grading adjustment on XX and YY. The following options are only available when **Directional** is selected and if an already configured main grading with at least two sizes exists.



Additional to the previous steps, for each handle selected



7. Select **Adjust grading on XX**. Input the value in mm to add or remove for each measure unit and axis direction.



8. Finalize pressing OK.

## 8.10 Grading - Show Grading

Use this option to 'knock' your graded sizes for checking.

This is the same as clicking the **Show Grading** button in the **Grading** toolbar.



1. select the lines to be knocked. If none are selected all lines will be knocked. Alternatively, select

one or more parts.

2. select Show Grading from the Grading Menu. Your graded sizes will be displayed



3. click the left mouse button to knock to any position



4. hold the left mouse down and drag he mouse with the left mouse button held down to see the knocking done in real time.

To select specific sizes within the graded range,

1. use the **Tool Options** toolbar to select specific sizes within the graded range. Use the **Ctrl** key to add sizes.

### 494 MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering





2. click the middle mouse button to finish.

# 8.11 Grading - Advanced

Use this menu to access the following options:



### 8.11.1 Grading - Advanced - Grading Shell

Use this option to create a new model size shell.

1. When the option has been selected a warning message is displayed

Warning	×
By converting the shell the grading will be lost! Continue?	
Yes No	

2. Select Yes to continue. A second message is displayed

Convert Shell ×		
New number:	5 🗸	
ОК	Cancel	

- 3. Use the drop down list to select the size of the new model and  $\mathbf{OK}$
- As this is a new model size, all grading options have to be used again.

### 8.11.2 Grading - Advanced - Grading Connection

The purpose of this tool is to provide smooth line connection on sub-gradings.

When a sub-grading restriction is applied to a certain area (the red handles) the other have the normal grading rules (the blue handles).



Generally, this leads to some imperfections on the transition area. This is showed when knocking the parts as depicted below.



To avoid this undesirable effect do the following:





2. select **Grading Connection** from the **Advanced** options on the **Grading** menu. The smoothing connection handles will turn into a light blue.



Now, when doing the knocking of the parts the imperfections disappear.



## 8.11.3 Grading - Advanced - Fittings Grading Connection

The purpose of this tool is to provide smooth line connection on fittings.

When a fitting restriction is applied to a certain area (the blue handles inside red diamond shapes) the other have the normal grading rules (the blue handles).



Generally, this leads to some imperfections on the transition area. This is showed when knocking the parts as depicted below.



To avoid this undesirable effect do the following:

1. select lines with the fitting applied. Select the handles of the transition area (include diamond shaped handles and blue handles) by doing a net selection while pressing **Shift** 



2. select **Fittings Grading Connection** from the **Advanced** options on the **Grading** menu. The smoothing connection handles will appear inside blue diamond shapes.



Now, when doing the knocking of the parts the imperfections disappear.



### 8.11.4 Grading - Advanced - Remove Grading

Use this option to remove grading from a shell.

1. when the option has been selected a warning message is displayed

Are you	sure you wan	t to remove the	grading?
	Yes	No	

2. select Yes. A further menu is displayed

Remove dimensions of last?		
Yes	No	

3. if you want to grade the shell again and are happy with the last measures click **No**. If you want to measure the last again click **Yes** 

## 8.11.5 Grading - Advanced - Axis Grading Mode

Use this option to maintain the angle of a grading axis.

- 1. select the axis
- 2. select Axis Grading Mode from the Advanced options on the Grading menu

A dialogue box is displayed

Mantain direction when grading			
OK	Cancel		

#### 3. click OK

The angle of the axis will be maintained, the first point of the axis will grade normally and the angle will be held constant from that graded position.



# 9 Window Overview

This lets you control the position and the way your windows are arranged on the screen.



# 9.1 Window - Cascade

This option lets you display your windows in a cascade.



# 9.2 Window - Side by Side

This option lets you display your windows side by side.



# 9.3 Window - List

Select the name of a current window to make it active.


506

# 10 Applications Overview

This lets you switch to other MindCAD applications.

3D Design & Engineering

Last Design & Engineering

# 10.1 Applications - 3D Design & Engineering

This option lets you switch to the 3D Design & Engineering package.

3D Design & Engineering lets you

- create your 3D designs
- create 3D parts
- create and import soles
- visualize your finished shoe.

### 10.2 Applications - Last Design & Engineering

This option lets you switch to the Last Design & Engineering package.

#### Last Design & Engineering lets you create or import lasts

The lasts can then be edited and the surfaces flattened for use in 3D Design & Engineering.



### 11 Help Overview

This lets you launch the help system, open the Mind web site and display the version number of the current software.

?	Help Topics
P	Mind on the Web
	About

### 11.1 Help - Help Topics

This option lets you launch the help system.

### 11.2 Help - Mind on the Web

This option lets you open the Mind website.

### 11.3 Help - About MindCAD 2D Design & Engineering

This option displays a dialogue box containing the version number.



© 2016 Mind - Software	Multimedia	e Industrial, SA	

# Index

# - A -

509 about about axis 274, 287 Adding a new text string 108 application 506 overview 506 Applications 506 Applications - MindCAD3D MindCAD3D 506 Applications - MindLAST MindLAST 506

Applications Overview 506 Applying options to points within lines (blended grading). 480, 481

# - B -

Before you begin 14

# - C -

502 cascade 262 Changing the values of the offset circle 187, 188 close 39 constrain bar 153 constrain edit 141, 145, 146, 147 nearest end 142 nearest grid 144 nearest intersection 142 141 nearest line nearest point 143 continue line 212 copy 139 create holes 418 create part 318 Creating a closed curve. 179 Creating a curved line 177 Creating a curved line with corner 178 Creating a grading centre on the intersection of two lines. 483

320 Creating a part with no treatments or folds Creating an offset to a line 260 Creating an unfolded mirrored part 323, 325 Creating an unfolded non-mirrored part 332 **Creating New Punch Shapes** 287 Creating parts with treatments 337 Custom size codes 110 cut 139

Index

# - D -

delete 140 design helper lines 165 drawing 174 circle 187, 188 continue line 212 line 177 rectangle 192, 196, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208 sawtooth line 200

# - E -

138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 145, 146, 147 Edit overview 138 paste 140 select all 140 Edit - Constrain Edit constrain edit 141 Edit - Constrain Edit - Grid 144 Edit - Constrain Edit - Nearest End nearest end 142 Edit - Constrain Edit - Nearest Intersection nearest intersection 142 Edit - Constrain Edit - Nearest Line nearest line 141 Edit - Constrain Edit - Nearest Point nearest point 143 Edit - Copy 139 copy Edit - Cut cut 139 Edit - Delete delete 140 Edit - Digitize constrain edit 146 Edit - Drag Constrain constrain edit 145

Edit - Fixed Paste 140 Edit - Freezings 141 Edit - Group group 140 Edit - Paste paste 139 Edit - Precopy 146 Edit - Properties constrain edit 147 Edit - Redo 139 undo Edit - Reverse Selection 140 Edit - Select All 140 Edit - Undo undo 138 Edit - Ungroup ungroup 140 Edit Overview 138 **Editing Parts** 352 Editing Parts - Breaking the part boundary. 386 Editing Parts - Configuring Treatments 368, 376 Editing Parts - Copy and paste 388 Editing Parts - Corners 352 Editing Parts - Edit lines. 387 Editing Parts - Names Materials and Colours 382 Editing Parts - Notches 360 Editing Parts - Return to Shell. 390 Editing Parts - Text 366 Editing Parts - Treatments 355 exit 135 export 40 extend 274

#### - F -

34, 35, 39, 40, 42, 49, 74, 80, 87, 92, 99, 100, File 102, 105, 106, 107, 109, 110, 121, 123, 124, 125, 134, 135 overview 34 File - Close close 39 File - Cut import 49 File - Digitize import 74 File - Digitize - Options

import to MindCAD2D 92 File - Digitize - Parts 80 import to MindCAD2D File - Digitize - Select Source import to MindCAD2D 87 File - Digitize - Shell import to MindCAD2D 74 File - Exit exit 135 File - Export export 40 File - Export - BGD 41 File - Export - DGT 41 File - Export - DXF 41 File - Export - Image 40 File - Export - PDF 42 File - Import export 42 File - Import - BGD 44 File - Import - DGT 45 File - Import - DXF 45 File - Import - HPGL 45 File - Import - MDB 47 File - Import - PDF 47 File - New new 34 File - Open open 35 File - Preferences preferences 99 File - Preferences - Code customise 109 File - Preferences - Customize customise 124, 125 File - Preferences - Default Labels customise 107 File - Preferences - Default Properties customise 123 File - Preferences - Digitizer customise 105 File - Preferences - Language customise 106 File - Preferences - Locations editing 100 File - Preferences - Options customise 102 File - Preferences - Parts

Index

File - Preferences - Parts directories 110 File - Preferences - Parts - Inside Indicator 112 File - Preferences - Parts - Last allowance 112 File - Preferences - Parts - Materials 111 File - Preferences - Parts - Names 114 File - Preferences - Parts - Notches on mirrored parts 113 File - Preferences - Printer misc 121 File - Print editing 134 File - Print Parts editing 134 print preview 134 File - Print Preview print preview 134 File - Printer Setup print setup 135 File - Save 39 save File - Save As save as 39 File Overview 34 Free measurements 251

# - G ·

19 Getting Help with MindCAD2D Getting Started 14 grading 464, 466, 467, 468, 479, 482, 485, 488, 492, 494, 495, 498, 500 define points 467 Grading - Advanced advanced 494 Grading - Advanced - Axis Grading Mode advanced 500 Grading - Advanced - Fittings Grading Connection advanced 498 Grading - Advanced - Grading Connection advanced 495 Grading - Advanced - New Model Size advanced 495 Grading - Advanced - Remove Grading advanced 500 Grading - Apply Directional Restriction restrictions 488

Grading - Apply Parallel Restriction restrictions 485 Grading - Assign Grading Centre centre 485 Grading - Create Grading Centre centre 482 Grading - Define Points define points 466 Grading - Define Points - All define points 466 Grading - Define Points - Back 467 Grading - Define Points - Centre define points 467 Grading - Define Points - Front 467 Grading - Define Points - Girth 467 Grading - Grading Table table 468 Grading - Group Grade group 479 Grading - Last Measures last measures 468 Grading - Select Main Grading Axis select main grading axis 468 Grading - Show Grading show 492 Grading Overview 464 group 140 Help 508, 509

overview 508 Help - About MindCAD2D about 509 Help - Help Topics help topics 508 Help - Mind on the Web Delcam 508 Help Overview 508 508 help topics How do I manipulate the graphics? 19 How do I start MindCAD2D? 15 How do I use the menus? 15

#### - | -

import 49, 74

514

import to MindCAD2D 74, 80, 87, 92

- L -

last engineering 506 layers 165 lines 165 165, 422, 423, 424, 425, 429, 430, 432, parts 439, 441, 444, 453, 454 punches 166 layers bar 153 line 177 Line editing 180 Line editing - Add/Delete point 182 Line editing - Changing a Corner/Curve point 183 Line editing - Dragging/Scaling/Rotating lines 183 Line editing - Move point 181 lines 165 links on/off 258 list 503

# - M -

153 main bar 252 Measurement along lines menu application 506 constrain edit 141 create holes 418 drawing 174 edit 138 edit-group 140 40, 42 export file 34 help 508 import 49,74 layers 165 165 lines mirror 273 258 operations parts 318 selection 172 show all 167 141, 153 toolbars tools 172 150 view window 502

Mind 508 MindCAD2D 506 MindCAD2D - Interaction with MindCAD3D 20 mirror 273 about axis 274, 287 Moving (Panning) 19

new 34

offset 259 open 35 Operations 258, 259, 267, 273, 274, 277 overview 258 **Operations - Advanced - Anchor** 314 **Operations - Advanced - Bisection** 311 **Operations - Links On/Off** links on/off 258 **Operations - Markers** extend 274 **Operations - Mirror** mirror 273 Operations - Mirror - About axis 274 Operations - Mirror - Activate Axis 273 **Operations - Offset** offset 259 **Operations - Perpendicular** perpendicular 267 **Operations - Perpendicular - Axis** 270 **Operations - Perpendicular - Line** 267 **Operations - Punches** split line 277 Operations Overview 258 overview 150, 172, 318, 502

# - P -

 parts
 165, 318, 422, 423, 424, 425, 429, 430, 432,

 439, 441, 444, 453, 454

 Parts - Add Cut
 426

 Parts - Add Cut - Add Cut on both Sides
 432, 444

 Parts - Add Cut - Add Cut only to Reflection
 430, 441

 Parts - Add Cut - Add Cut to One Side
 429, 439

Index

Parts - Add Lines 421 Parts - Add Lines - Add Lines 422 Parts - Add Lines - Add Lines on both Sides 425 Parts - Add Lines - Add Lines only to Reflection Parts - Add Lines - Add Lines to One Side 423 Parts - Create Hole 418 Parts - Create Part 318 Parts - Create Quality Area 420 Parts - Delete All Parts 456. 457. 458 Parts - Delete Part 456 Parts - Insert Lines on Border 449 Parts - Remove - Lines 448 Parts - Replace Lines 451 Parts - Replace Lines - Replace Lines 452 Parts - Replace Lines - Replace Lines on Reflection 453 Parts - Replace Lines - Replace Lines/Reflection 454 parts bar 154 Parts Overview 318 paste 139, 140 perpendicular 267 preferences 99 customise 102, 105, 106, 107, 109, 123, 124, 125 directories 110 editing 100 misc 121 134 print print preview 134 print setup 135 project info 169 punches 166

# - R -

rectangle 192, 196, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208 Re-open 38

# - S -

save 39 save as 39 sawtooth line 200 Scaling 19 select all 140 selection 172 show all 167 5 side by side 503 424 split line 277 Standard online Help 20 Status Bar Help 20

# - T -

Tips and tricks 350 Tool tips 20 toolbars 141. 153 tools 172 Tools - Change 213 Tools - Change - Bounding Box 232 Tools - Change - Convert 250 Tools - Change - Convert - to Axis 250 Tools - Change - Convert - to Curve 251 Tools - Change - Convert - to Sawtooth 250 Tools - Change - Cut Line 218 Tools - Change - Explode 227 Tools - Change - Extend Line 225 Tools - Change - Hide Part of a Line 223 Tools - Change - Join Lines 229 Tools - Change - Reverse 225 Tools - Change - Rotate 213 Tools - Change - Scale 215 Tools - Change - Smooth 228 Tools - Change - Swap Lines 231 Tools - Change - Wrap Lines 233 Tools - Drawing 174 Tools - Drawing - Arc 196 Tools - Drawing - Axis 204 Tools - Drawing - Circle 187 Tools - Drawing - Circle - By radius 188 Tools - Drawing - Circle - Free 187 Tools - Drawing - Continue line 212 Tools - Drawing - Line 177 Tools - Drawing - Marks 205 Tools - Drawing - Punches 206, 207, 208 Tools - Drawing - Rectangle 192 Tools - Drawing - Sawtooth 200 Tools - Drawing - Text 196 **Tools - Measurements** 251 **Tools - Selection** 172 Tools - Selection - Point selection 172

516

Tools Overview172Treatments - Line Offset379Treatments - Sawtooth offset381

undo 138, 139 ungroup 140 Using markers when measuring 253

view 150 View - Filters 167 View - Full Screen 169 View - Grid 167 View - Grid - Lines 168 View - Grid - None 168 View - Grid - Points 168 View - Grid - Spacing 168 165 View - Layers View - Layers - Grading Centres 166 View - Layers - Grading Points 167 View - Layers - Lines 165 View - Layers - Markers 166 View - Layers - Parts 165 View - Layers - Punches 166 View - Toolbars 153 View - Toolbars - Constrain Bar 153 View - Toolbars - Grading Bar 154 View - Toolbars - Layers Bar 153 View - Toolbars - Main Bar 153 View - Toolbars - Object Browser bar 154 View - Toolbars - Parts Bar 154 View - Toolbars - Parts/Library Bar 155 View - Toolbars - Tools Bar 154 View - Zoom to Fit 150 View Overview 150 views bar 154, 155

What is MindCAD?14window502Window - Cascade502Window - List503

Window - Side by Side 503 Window Overview 502

zoom to fit 150